

GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD

Form 20-F

December 20, 2007

**U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549



**FORM 20-F**



Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR 12(g)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**OR**

**x**

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007**

**OR**

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**OR**

**SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

Date of event requiring this shell company report ..

Commission file number 0-51504

**GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

**Australia**

(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

N/A

(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

**60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria, 3065, Australia**

Telephone: **011 61 3 9415 1135**; Facsimile: **011 61 3 9417 2987**

(Address of principal executive offices)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act

**None**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

**Title of each class**

**American Depositary Shares each representing 30 Ordinary Shares**

**and evidenced by American Depositary Receipts**

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

**None**

The total number of issued shares of each class of stock of Genetic Technologies Limited as of June 30, 2007 was:

**362,389,899 Ordinary Shares**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes  No  x



Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes  No

Please send copies of notices and communications from the Securities and Exchange Commission to:

**Ross Kaufman**

**Greenberg Traurig, LLP**

**200 Park Avenue**

New York, New York 10166



TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

ENFORCEMENT OF LIABILITIES AND SERVICE OF PROCESS

<u>ITEM 1.</u>	<u>IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS</u>
<u>ITEM 1.A</u>	<u>DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT</u>
<u>ITEM 1.B</u>	<u>ADVISERS</u>
<u>ITEM 1.C</u>	<u>AUDITORS</u>
<u>ITEM 2.</u>	<u>OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE</u>
<u>ITEM 3.</u>	<u>KEY INFORMATION</u>
<u>ITEM 3.A</u>	<u>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>
<u>ITEM 3.B</u>	<u>CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS</u>
<u>ITEM 3.C</u>	<u>REASONS FOR THE OFFER AND USE OF PROCEEDS</u>
<u>ITEM 3.D</u>	<u>RISK FACTORS</u>
<u>ITEM 4.</u>	<u>INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY</u>
<u>ITEM 4.A</u>	<u>HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMPANY</u>
<u>ITEM 4.B</u>	<u>BUSINESS OVERVIEW</u>
<u>ITEM 4.C</u>	<u>CORPORATE STRUCTURE</u>
<u>ITEM 4.D</u>	<u>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</u>
<u>ITEM 5.</u>	<u>OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS</u>
<u>ITEM 5.A</u>	<u>OPERATING RESULTS</u>
<u>ITEM 5.B</u>	<u>LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES</u>
<u>ITEM 5.C</u>	<u>RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS AND LICENSES, ETC.</u>
<u>ITEM 5.D</u>	<u>TREND INFORMATION</u>
<u>ITEM 5.E</u>	<u>OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS</u>
<u>ITEM 5.F</u>	<u>INFORMATION ABOUT CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS</u>
<u>ITEM 6.</u>	<u>DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES</u>
<u>ITEM 6.A</u>	<u>DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT</u>

<u>ITEM 6.B</u>	<u>COMPENSATION</u>
<u>ITEM 6.C</u>	<u>BOARD PRACTICES</u>
<u>ITEM 6.D</u>	<u>EMPLOYEES</u>
<u>ITEM 6.E</u>	<u>SHARE OWNERSHIP</u>

<u>ITEM 7.</u>	<u>MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u>
<u>ITEM 7.A</u>	<u>MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS</u>
<u>ITEM 7.B</u>	<u>RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u>
<u>ITEM 7.C</u>	<u>INTERESTS OF EXPERTS AND COUNSEL</u>
<u>ITEM 8.</u>	<u>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>
<u>ITEM 8.A</u>	<u>CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>
<u>ITEM 8.B</u>	<u>LITIGATION AND OTHER LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>
<u>ITEM 8.C</u>	<u>DIVIDENDS</u>
<u>ITEM 8.D</u>	<u>SIGNIFICANT CHANGES</u>
<u>ITEM 9.</u>	<u>THE OFFER AND LISTING</u>
<u>ITEM 9.A</u>	<u>OFFER AND LISTING DETAILS</u>
<u>ITEM 9.B</u>	<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>
<u>ITEM 9.C</u>	<u>MARKETS</u>
<u>ITEM 9.D</u>	<u>SELLING SHAREHOLDERS</u>
<u>ITEM 9.E</u>	<u>DILUTION</u>
<u>ITEM 9.F</u>	<u>EXPENSES OF THE ISSUE</u>
<u>ITEM 10.</u>	<u>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>
<u>ITEM 10.A</u>	<u>SHARE CAPITAL</u>
<u>ITEM 10.B</u>	<u>OUR CONSTITUTION</u>
<u>ITEM 10.C</u>	<u>MATERIAL CONTRACTS</u>
<u>ITEM 10.D</u>	<u>EXCHANGE CONTROLS AND OTHER LIMITATIONS AFFECTING SECURITY HOLDERS</u>
<u>ITEM 10.E</u>	<u>TAXATION</u>
<u>ITEM 10.f</u>	<u>DIVIDENDS AND PAYING AGENTS</u>
<u>ITEM 10.G</u>	<u>STATEMENT BY EXPERTS</u>
<u>ITEM 10.H</u>	<u>DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY</u>
<u>ITEM 10.I</u>	<u>SUBSIDIARY INFORMATION</u>
<u>ITEM 11.</u>	<u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>
<u>ITEM 12.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES</u>

ITEM 12.A

DEBT SECURITIES

ITEM 12.B

WARRANTS AND RIGHTS

ITEM 12.C

OTHER SECURITIES

<u>ITEM 12.D</u>	<u>AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES</u>
<u>ITEM 13.</u>	<u>DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES</u>
<u>ITEM 14.</u>	<u>MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS</u>
<u>ITEM 15.</u>	<u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>
<u>ITEM 15.A</u>	<u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>
<u>ITEM 15.B</u>	<u>MANAGEMENT'S ANNUAL REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING</u>
<u>ITEM 15.C</u>	<u>ATTESTATION REPORT OF THE REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u>
<u>ITEM 15.D</u>	<u>CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING</u>
<u>ITEM 15.E</u>	<u>LIMITATIONS ON THE EFFECTIVENESS OF CONTROLS</u>
<u>ITEM 16.A</u>	<u>AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT</u>
<u>ITEM 16.B</u>	<u>CODE OF ETHICS</u>
<u>ITEM 16c.</u>	<u>principal accountant fees and services</u>
<u>ITEM 16D.</u>	<u>EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES</u>
<u>ITEM 16E.</u>	<u>PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS</u>
<u>ITEM 17.</u>	<u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>
<u>ITEM 18.</u>	<u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>

GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<u>ITEM 19.</u>	<u>EXHIBITS</u>
-----------------	-----------------

SIGNATURES



## INTRODUCTION

In this Annual Report, the Company, Genetic Technologies, we, us and our refer to Genetic Technologies Limited and its consolidated subsidiaries.

References to the ADSs are to our ADSs described in Item 12.D, American Depositary Shares, and references to Ordinary Shares are to our Ordinary Shares described in Item 10.A, Share Capital.

Except as otherwise stated, all monetary amounts in this Annual Report are presented in U.S. dollars. Unless otherwise indicated, amounts in Australian dollars have been translated into U.S. dollars. These translations are provided for convenience only, and they are not representations that the Australian dollar could be converted into U.S. dollars at the rate indicated. Historic data has been converted at the applicable rate at the date indicated. In this Annual Report, references to AUD are to Australian dollars and references to \$ and U.S. dollars are to United States dollars. The noon buying rate for cable transfers in Australian dollars on June 30, 2006 was AUD1.00 = \$0.7423 and on June 30, 2007 was AUD1.00 = \$0.8491.

Our fiscal year ends on June 30, and references in this Annual Report to any specific fiscal year are to the twelve month period ended on June 30 of such year.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. We use words such as anticipates, believes, plans, expects, future, intends and similar expressions to identify such forward-looking statements. This Annual Report also contains forward-looking statements attributed to certain third parties relating to their estimates regarding the growth of Genetic Technologies and related service markets and spending. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this Annual Report. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements for many reasons, including the risks faced by us described below under the caption Risk Factors and elsewhere in this Annual Report.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable at this time, we can give no assurance that such expectations will prove to be correct. Given these uncertainties, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations are contained in cautionary statements in this Annual Report including, without limitation, in conjunction with the forward-looking statements included in this Annual Report and specifically under Item 3.D, Risk Factors.

All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us are expressly qualified in their entirety by reference to these cautionary statements.

**ENFORCEMENT OF LIABILITIES AND SERVICE OF PROCESS**

We are incorporated under the laws of Western Australia, in the Commonwealth of Australia. All of our directors and executive officers, and any experts named in this Annual Report, reside outside the U.S. Substantially all of our assets, our directors' and executive officers' assets and such experts' assets are located outside the U.S. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to affect service of process within the U.S. upon us or our directors, executive officers or such experts, or to enforce against them or us in U.S. courts, judgments obtained in U.S. courts based upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the U.S. In addition, we have been advised by our Australian solicitors that there is doubt that the courts of Australia will enforce against us, our directors, executive officers and experts named herein, judgments obtained in the U.S. based upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the U.S. or will enter judgments in original actions brought in Australian courts based upon the federal securities laws of the U.S.

**PART I****Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers****Item 1.A Directors and Senior Management**

The Directors of the Company as of the date of this Annual Report are as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Position/Function</b>	<b>Business Address</b>
Henry Bosch AO	Chairman	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Michael B. Ohanessian	Chief Executive Officer	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Fred Bart	Non-Executive Director	Suite 2, Level 12, 75 Elizabeth Street Sydney NSW 2000 Australia
David Carruthers	Non-Executive Director	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
John S. Dawkins AO	Non-Executive Director	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Dr. Mervyn Jacobson	Non-Executive Director	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia

The members of Senior Management of the Company as of the date of this Annual Report are as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Position/Function</b>	<b>Business Address</b>
Michael B. Ohanessian	Chief Executive Officer	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Thomas G. Howitt	Chief Financial Officer and Company Secretary	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Dr. Gary S. Cobon	Chief Scientific Officer	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
W. Ian Smith	General Manager -DNA Profiling	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Jonathan S. Whitty	General Manager -Medical Diagnostics	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
M. Luisa Ashdown	General Manager -Licensing	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia
Catherine M. Barclay	General Manager -Human Resources	60-66 Hanover Street Fitzroy Victoria 3065 Australia

**Item 1.B**      **Advisers**

Our principal bankers, accountants and legal advisers are as follows:

<b>Name of Adviser</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Business Address</b>
Ernst & Young	Auditors	8 Exhibition Street Melbourne Victoria 3000 Australia
St. George Bank Limited	Bankers - Australia	530 Collins Street Melbourne Victoria 3000 Australia
KeyBank National Association	Bankers - USA	1130 Haxton Drive Fort Collins Colorado 80525 USA
Baker & McKenzie	General Counsel	525 Collins Street Melbourne Victoria 3000 Australia
Hamilton, DeSanctis & Cha	Licensing Attorneys	225 Union Boulevard, Suite 305 Lakewood Colorado 80228 USA
Sheridan Ross PC	Litigation Attorneys	1560 Broadway, Suite 1200 Denver Colorado 80202 USA
Faegre & Benson LLP	Patent Attorneys	3200 Wells Fargo Center 1700 Lincoln Street Denver Colorado 80203 USA
Greenberg Traurig, LLP	U.S. Securities Counsel	200 Park Avenue New York New York 10166 USA

**Item 1.C**      **Auditors**

The auditors of the Company's US GAAP accounts for the years ended June 30, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006 and 2007 were Ernst & Young, whose address is 8 Exhibition Street, Melbourne, Victoria, 3000, Australia. Ernst & Young is the Company's current independent registered public accounting firm, an appointment ratified at the Annual General Meeting held on November 28, 2003.

**Item 2. Offer Statistics And Expected Timetable**

Not applicable.

**Item 3. Key Information**

**Item 3.A Selected Financial Data**

The following selected financial data for the five years ended June 30, 2007 is derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of Genetic Technologies Limited, prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ( US GAAP ). The balance sheet data as of June 30, 2007 and 2006 and the statement of operations data for fiscal years 2007, 2006 and 2005 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report. Balance sheet data as of June 30, 2005, 2004 and 2003 and statement of operations data for fiscal years 2004 and 2003 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this annual report. The data should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements, related notes and other financial information included herein.

The acquisition of GeneType AG by the Company in 2000 was accounted for under US GAAP as a reverse acquisition for financial reporting purposes. Accordingly, the summary financial data set forth below is that of GeneType (the legal acquiree), with the results of operations of Genetic Technologies (the legal acquiror) included from the effective date of its acquisition (September 30, 2000).

All amounts are in U.S. dollars as of June 30 as noted.

## GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**US GAAP FOR 2007, 2006, 2005, 2004 AND 2003**  
**CONVERTED TO U.S. DOLLARS**

	Year ended 30 June 2007 U.S. Dollars (a)	Year ended 30 June 2006 U.S. Dollars (b)	Year ended 30 June 2005 U.S. Dollars (c)	Year ended 30 June 2004 U.S. Dollars (d)	Year ended 30 June 2003 U.S. Dollars (e)
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Licensing Revenue	8,955,467	4,997,223	4,970,007	507,910	2,615,544
Service Testing Revenue	2,463,886	1,906,290	1,809,301	1,969,963	1,727,617
Grant Income	249,211	426,574	437,278	154,702	50,244
Other Revenue	1,330	14,915	3,469	12,427	10,722
<b>TOTAL REVENUES</b>	<b>11,669,894</b>	<b>7,345,002</b>	<b>7,220,055</b>	<b>2,645,002</b>	<b>4,404,127</b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>					
Service Testing Expenses	4,489,906	4,547,437	3,510,444	2,244,020	1,820,490
Research and Development	3,836,583	2,815,804	1,830,932	1,669,484	512,345
Patent and License Fees	1,078,191	1,438,345	4,632,617	804,340	428,335
Sales and Marketing	916,696	846,808	570,498	993,827	661,211
General and Administrative	2,667,843	2,273,946	2,597,642	2,285,787	1,182,856
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES</b>	<b>12,989,219</b>	<b>11,922,340</b>	<b>13,142,133</b>	<b>7,997,458</b>	<b>4,605,237</b>
<b>LOSS FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<b>(1,319,325)</b>	<b>(4,577,338)</b>	<b>(5,922,078)</b>	<b>(5,352,456)</b>	<b>(201,110)</b>
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)</b>					
Interest Income	386,259	601,803	484,286	352,605	68,387
Rental Recovery	25,234	0	0	0	0
Net Profit (Loss) on Assets	(6,562)	1,735	97,809	406,224	(100,191)
Interest Expense	(52,442)	(63,316)	(31,750)	0	(5,979)
Net Foreign Exchange Gains (Losses)	(250,657)	92,403	(140,861)	(171,960)	(558,292)
<b>TOTAL OTHER INCOME (EXPENSES)</b>	<b>101,832</b>	<b>632,625</b>	<b>409,484</b>	<b>586,869</b>	<b>(596,075)</b>
<b>NET LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES</b>	<b>(1,217,493)</b>	<b>(3,944,713)</b>	<b>(5,512,594)</b>	<b>(4,765,587)</b>	<b>(797,185)</b>
<b>INCOME TAXES</b>	<b>(208,850)</b>	<b>(67,649)</b>	<b>(195,339)</b>	<b>(27,579)</b>	<b>(167,412)</b>
<b>NET LOSS BEFORE MINORITY INTEREST</b>	<b>(1,426,343)</b>	<b>(4,012,362)</b>	<b>(5,707,933)</b>	<b>(4,793,166)</b>	<b>(964,597)</b>
<b>MINORITY INTEREST</b>	<b>13,554</b>	<b>(7,961)</b>	<b>(35,016)</b>	<b>(23,560)</b>	<b>4,202</b>
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<b>(1,412,789)</b>	<b>(4,020,323)</b>	<b>(5,742,949)</b>	<b>(4,816,726)</b>	<b>(960,395)</b>
<b>(BASIC AND DILUTED) NET LOSS PER ORDINARY SHARE</b>	<b>(0.004)</b>	<b>(0.01)</b>	<b>(0.02)</b>	<b>(0.02)</b>	<b>(0.004)</b>
<b>WEIGHTED-AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING (BASIC AND DILUTED)</b>	<b>362,389,899</b>	<b>362,386,940</b>	<b>315,264,068</b>	<b>277,806,689</b>	<b>261,541,405</b>





## GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED

**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET DATA  
US GAAP FOR 2007, 2006, 2005, 2004 AND 2003  
CONVERTED TO U.S. DOLLARS**

	Year ended 30 June 2007 U.S. Dollars (a)	Year ended 30 June 2006 U.S. Dollars (b)	Year ended 30 June 2005 U.S. Dollars (c)	Year ended 30 June 2004 U.S. Dollars (d)	Year ended 30 June 2003 U.S. Dollars (e)
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Current	11,578,682	9,343,170	14,029,515	8,751,008	4,274,514
Non-Current	6,192,186	7,309,930	8,284,286	6,902,365	1,807,634
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>17,770,868</b>	<b>16,653,100</b>	<b>22,313,801</b>	<b>15,653,373</b>	<b>6,082,148</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
Current	2,758,524	2,186,973	3,711,241	3,233,207	1,349,310
Non-Current	677,119	911,957	1,252,509	486,640	469,490
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>3,435,643</b>	<b>3,098,930</b>	<b>4,963,750</b>	<b>3,719,847</b>	<b>1,818,800</b>
<b>TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY</b>	<b>14,212,090</b>	<b>13,424,137</b>	<b>17,224,715</b>	<b>11,851,330</b>	<b>4,204,310</b>
<b>DIVIDENDS DECLARED PER SHARE</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

(a) Converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.7899, except for assets and liabilities which were converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.8491

(b) Converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.7475, except for assets and liabilities which were converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.7423

(c) Converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.7564, except for assets and liabilities which were converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.7618

(d) Converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.7132, except for assets and liabilities which were converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.6952

(e) Converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.5847, except for assets and liabilities which were converted at AUD1.00 = \$0.6713

**EXCHANGE RATES**

The following table sets forth, for the periods and dates indicated, certain information concerning the noon buying rate in New York City for Australian dollars expressed in U.S. dollars per AUD1.00 as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

Period ended	At period end	Average rate (a)	High	Low
--------------	---------------	------------------	------	-----

**Yearly data**

June 2003	0.6713	0.5847	0.6735	0.5226
June 2004	0.6952	0.7132	0.8005	0.6345
June 2005	0.7618	0.7564	0.7792	0.7498
June 2006	0.7423	0.7475	0.7781	0.7056
June 2007	0.8491	0.7899	0.8491	0.7407

**Monthly data**

June 2007	0.8491	0.8423	0.8491	0.8313
July 2007	0.8594	0.8677	0.8841	0.8509
August 2007	0.8157	0.8291	0.8618	0.7860
September 2007	0.8855	0.8477	0.8855	0.8238
October 2007	0.9271	0.8996	0.9271	0.8785
November 2007	0.8848	0.8974	0.9369	0.8698

---

(a) The average of the exchange rates on the last day of each month during the financial period.

**Item 3.B Capitalization and Indebtedness**

Not applicable.

**Item 3.C Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds**

Not applicable.

**Item 3.D Risk Factors**

Before you purchase our ADSs, you should be aware that there are risks, including those described below. You should consider carefully these risk factors together with all of the other information contained elsewhere in this Annual Report before you decide to purchase our ADSs.

**Risks Related to Us**



**Our stock price is volatile and can fluctuate significantly based on events not in our control and general industry conditions. As a result, the value of your investment may decline significantly.**

The biotechnology sector can be particularly vulnerable to abrupt changes in investor sentiment. Stock prices of companies in the biotechnology industry, including ours, can swing dramatically, with little relationship to operating performance. Our stock price may be affected by a number of factors including, but not limited to:

- product development events;
- the outcome of litigation;
- decisions relating to intellectual property rights;
- the entrance of competitive products/technologies into our market;
- new medical discoveries;
- the establishment of strategic partnerships and alliances;
- changes in reimbursement policies or other practices related to the pharmaceutical industry; or
- other industry and market changes or trends.

Since our listing on the Australian Securities Exchange in August 2000, the price of our Ordinary Shares has ranged from a low of AUD0.12 to a high of AUD1.05 per share. Further fluctuations are likely to occur due to events not within our control and general market conditions affecting the biotechnology sector or the stock market generally. The most significant such event of which we have knowledge took place in August 2003 after a television report in Australia on our company was broadcast. During that week, the price of our shares increased from AUD0.58 to AUD0.87 on a volume of 26,000,000 shares traded, which was exceptionally high for us. The share price subsequently retreated.

In addition, low trading volume may increase the volatility of the price of our ADSs. Trading volume in our Ordinary Shares on other markets has not been historically high, and the trading volume of our ADSs on the NASDAQ Global Market has typically also been low. Further, because each of our ADSs represents 30 of our Ordinary Shares, trading volume in our ADSs is lower than that for our Ordinary Shares. A thin trading market could cause the price of our ADSs to fluctuate significantly more than the stock market as a whole. For example, trades

involving a relatively small number of our ADSs may have a greater impact on the trading price for our ADSs than would be the case if the trading volume were higher.

The following chart graphically illustrates the fluctuation in the price of our shares (in Australian dollars) over the last five years:

**The fact that we do not expect to pay cash dividends may lead to decreased prices for our stock.**

We have never paid a cash dividend on our Ordinary Shares and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividend in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain future cash earnings, if any, for reinvestment in the development and expansion of our business. Whether we pay cash dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our Board of directors and may be dependent on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and any other factors our Board of directors decides is relevant. As a result, an investor may only recognize an economic gain on an investment in our stock from an appreciation in the price of our stock.

**You may have difficulty in effecting service of legal process and enforcing judgments against us and our Management.**

We are a public company limited by shares, registered and operating under the Australian Corporations Act 2001. All of our directors and officers named in this Annual Report reside outside the U.S. Substantially all, or a substantial portion of, the assets of those persons are also located outside the U.S. As a result, it may not be possible to affect service on such persons in the U.S. or to enforce, in foreign courts, judgments against such persons obtained in U.S. courts and predicated on the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the U.S. Furthermore, substantially all of our directly-owned assets are located outside the U.S., and, as such, any judgment obtained in the U.S. against us may not be collectible within the U.S. There is doubt as to the enforceability in the Commonwealth of Australia, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts, of civil liabilities predicated solely upon federal or state securities laws of the U.S., especially in the case of enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts where the defendant has not been properly served in Australia.

**Because we are not necessarily required to provide you with the same information as an issuer of securities based in the United States, you may not be afforded the same protection or information you would have if you had invested in a public corporation based in the United States.**

We are exempt from certain provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, commonly referred to as the Exchange Act, that are applicable to U.S. public companies, including (i) the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q or current reports on Form 8-K; (ii) the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act; and (iii) the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time. The exempt provisions would be available to you if you had invested in a U.S. corporation.



However, in line with the Australian Securities Exchange regulations, we will disclose our semi-annual results, which, in accordance with Australian auditing standards, are required to have a limited review semi-annually and be fully audited annually. The information, which may have an effect on the stock price on the Australian Securities Exchange, will also be disclosed immediately in the public media and to the Australian Securities Exchange. Other relevant information pertaining to our Company will also be disclosed in line with the Australian Securities Exchange regulations and information dissemination requirements for listed companies. We will provide our semi-annual results and other material information that we make public in Australia in the U.S. under the cover of an SEC Form 6-K. Nevertheless, you may not be afforded the same protection or information, which would be made available to you, were you investing in a United States public corporation because the requirements of a Form 10-Q and Form 8-K are not applicable to us.

**If a public market does not develop for our ADSs, your ability to resell your ADSs could be negatively affected because there would be limited buyers for your interests.**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Historically, there was virtually no trading in our ADSs through the pink sheets after the establishment of our Level I ADR Program. However, subsequent to the Level II listing of our ADSs on the NASDAQ Global Market on September 2, 2005, the trading volumes of our ADSs have increased. An active trading market for the ADSs, however, may not be maintained in the future. If an active trading market is not maintained, the liquidity and trading prices of the ADSs could be negatively affected.

*In certain circumstances, holders of ADRs may have limited rights relative to holders of Ordinary Shares.*

The rights of holders of ADSs with respect to the voting of Ordinary Shares and the right to receive certain distributions may be limited in certain respects by the deposit agreement entered into by us and The Bank of New York. For example, although ADS holders are entitled under the deposit agreement, subject to any applicable provisions of Australian law and of our Constitution, to instruct the depository as to the exercise of the voting rights pertaining to the Ordinary Shares represented by the American Depositary Shares, and the depository has agreed that it will try, as far as practical, to vote the Ordinary Shares so represented in accordance with such instructions, ADS holders may not receive notices sent by the depository in time to ensure that the depository will vote the Ordinary Shares. This means that the holders of ADRs may not be able to exercise their right to vote. In addition, under the deposit agreement, the depository has the right to restrict distributions to holders of the ADSs in the event that it is unlawful or impractical to make such distributions. We have no obligation to take any action to permit distributions to holders of our American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs. As a result, holders of ADRs may not receive distributions made by us. For further information about the rights and limitations on rights applicable to holders of our ADSs, please see Item 12D of this Annual Report entitled American Depositary Shares .

**Our Company has a history of losses and we expect to continue to incur costs.**

The business which is now known as Genetic Technologies Limited was founded in 1989. We have incurred operating losses in every year of our existence. We incurred net losses of \$960,395 for the year ended June 30, 2003, net losses of \$4,816,726 for the year ended June 30, 2004, net losses of \$5,742,949 for year ended June 30, 2005, net losses of \$4,020,323 for year ended June 30, 2006 and net losses of \$1,412,789 for year ended June 30, 2007. As of June 30, 2007, we have accumulated losses of \$18,415,225. The extent of future losses and the time required to achieve profitability remains uncertain.

**Risks Related to our Industry**



**Our sales cycle is typically lengthy.**

The sales cycle for our testing products and license generation is typically lengthy. As a result, we may expend substantial funds and management effort with no assurance of successfully selling our products or services or granting new licenses. Our ability to obtain customers for our genetic testing services depends significantly on the perception that our services can help accelerate efforts in genomics. The sales cycle is typically lengthy. Our sales effort requires the effective demonstration of the benefits of our services to, and significant training of, many different departments within a potential customer. In addition, we sometimes are required to negotiate agreements containing terms unique to each customer. With respect to license generation, it is common for negotiations with licensees to take many months before a license is eventually granted. Our business could also be adversely affected if we expend money without any return.

**If our competitors develop more effective products, the results from our operations and financial condition could be affected.**

We are subject to limited competition from biotechnology and diagnostic companies, academic and research institutions and government or other publicly-funded agencies that are pursuing products and services that are substantially similar to our genetic testing services, or which otherwise address the needs of our customers and potential customers. Our competitors in the testing market include private and public sector enterprises located in Australia and elsewhere. Many of the organizations competing with us have greater experience in the areas of finance, research and development, manufacturing, marketing, sales, distribution, technical and regulatory matters than we do. In addition, many current and potential competitors have greater name recognition and more extensive collaborative relationships. However, because of our patents, we have virtually no competition in the licensing area.

Our competitive position in the testing area is based upon our ability to:

- create and maintain scientifically-advanced technology and offer proprietary products and services;
- attract and retain qualified personnel;
- obtain patent or other protection for our products and services;
- obtain required government approvals and other accreditations on a timely basis; and
- successfully market our services.

If we are not successful in meeting these goals, our business could be adversely affected. Similarly, our competitors may succeed in developing technologies, products or services that are more effective than any that we are developing or that would render our technology and services obsolete, noncompetitive or uneconomical.

For a full discussion of competition see Item 4.B, Competition .

**We rely heavily upon our patents and proprietary technology and any future claims that our patents are invalid could seriously affect our licensing business and adversely affect our revenues and our financial condition.**

We rely upon our portfolio of patent rights, patent applications and exclusive licenses to patents and patent applications relating to genetic technologies. We expect to aggressively patent and protect our proprietary technologies. However, we cannot be certain that any additional patents will be issued to us as a result of our domestic or foreign patent applications or that any of our patents will withstand challenges by others. Patents issued to, or licensed by, us may be infringed or third parties may independently develop either the same or similar technologies. Similarly, our patents may not provide us with meaningful protection from competitors, including those who may pursue patents which may prevent, limit or interfere with our products or will require licensing and the payment of significant fees or royalties by us to such third parties in order to enable us to conduct our business. We may sue or be sued by third parties regarding our patents and other intellectual property rights. These suits are often costly and would divert valuable funds and technical resources from our operations and cause distraction to Management.

**We have important relationships with external parties over whom we have limited control.**

We have relationships with a number of academic consultants who are not employed by us. Accordingly, we have limited control over their activities and can expect only limited amounts of their time to be dedicated to our activities. These persons may have consulting, employment or advisory arrangements with other entities that may conflict with or compete with their obligations to us. Our consultants typically sign agreements that provide for confidentiality of our proprietary information and results of studies. However, in connection with every relationship, we may not be able to maintain the confidentiality of our technology, the dissemination of which could hurt our competitive position and results of operations. To the extent that our scientific consultants develop inventions or processes independently that may be applicable to our proposed products, disputes may arise as to the ownership of the proprietary rights to such information, and we may not win those disputes.

**If we are unable to protect our proprietary methods and technologies, we may not be able to commercialize products or services.**

Our commercial success will largely depend on our ability to obtain patent protection for many aspects of our business, including the products, methods and services we develop. Patents issued to us may not provide us with substantial protection or be commercially beneficial to us. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its validity or its enforceability. In addition, our patent applications or those we have licensed, may not result in issued patents. If our patent applications do not result in issued patents, our competitors may obtain rights to commercialize our discoveries which could harm our competitive position. We also may apply for patent protection on novel genetic variations in known genes and their uses, as well as novel uses for previously identified genetic variations discovered by third parties. In the latter cases, we may need a license from the holder of the patent with respect to such genetic variations in order to make, use or sell any related products. We may not be able to acquire such licenses on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

Certain parties are attempting to rapidly identify and characterize genes and genetic variations through the use of sequencing and other technologies. To the extent that any patents are issued to other parties on such partial or full-length genes or genetic variations or uses for such genes or genetic variations, the risk increases that the sale of products or services developed by us or our collaborators may give rise to claims of patent infringement against us. Others may have filed and, in the future, are likely to file patent applications covering many genetic variations and their uses. Any such patent applications may have priority over our patent applications and could further require us to obtain rights to previously issued patents covering genetic variations. Any license that we may require under any such patent may not be made available to us on commercially acceptable terms, if at all.

We may be sued for infringing on the intellectual property rights of others. We could also become involved in interference proceedings in the United States Patent and Trademark Office to determine the relative priority of our patents or patent applications and those of the other parties involved in the interference proceeding. Intellectual property proceedings are costly, and could affect our results of operations. These proceedings can also divert the attention of managerial and technical personnel. If we do not prevail in any intellectual property proceeding, in addition to any damages we might have to pay, we could be required to stop the infringing activity, or obtain a license to or design around the intellectual property in question. In interference proceedings, our patent rights could be invalidated and the scope of our patents could be limited. If we are unable to obtain licenses to intellectual property rights that we need to conduct our business, or are unable to design around any third party patent, we may be unable to sell some of our products, which will result in reduced revenue.

We have in the past and may possibly in the future become a party to litigation involving patents and intellectual property rights. We have previously commenced litigation against a number of parties to protect our rights pertaining to our intellectual property. We may in the future receive claims of infringement of intellectual property rights from other parties. If we do not prevail in any future legal proceedings, we may be required to pay significant monetary damages. In addition, we could also be enjoined from use of certain processes or prevented from selling certain configurations of our products or services that were found to be within the scope of the patent claims. In the event we did not prevail in any future proceeding, we would either have to obtain licenses from the other party, avoid certain product configurations or modify some of our products, services and processes to design around the patents. Licenses could be costly or unavailable on commercially reasonable terms. Designing around patents or focusing efforts on different configurations could be time consuming, and we may have to remove some of our products or services from the market while we were completing redesigns. Accordingly, if we are unable to settle future intellectual property disputes through licensing or similar arrangements, or if any such future disputes are determined adversely to us, our ability to market and sell our products and services could be seriously harmed. This would in turn reduce demands for our services and harm our financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, in order to protect or enforce our patent rights or to protect our ability to operate our business, we may need to initiate other patent litigation against third parties. These lawsuits could be expensive, take significant time, and could divert Management's attention from other business concerns. These lawsuits could result in the invalidation or limitation in the scope of our patents or forfeiture of the rights associated with our patents. We may not prevail in any such proceedings and a court may find damages or award other remedies in favor of our opposing party in any of these suits. During the course of any future proceedings, there may be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions and other interim proceedings or developments in the litigation. Securities analysts or investors may perceive these announcements to be negative, which could cause the market price of our stock to decline.

**We may be subject to professional liability suits and our insurance may not be sufficient to cover damages. If this occurs, our business and financial condition may be adversely affected.**

Our business exposes us to potential liability risks that are inherent in the testing, manufacturing, marketing and sale of genetic tests. The use of our products and product candidates, whether for clinical trials or commercial sale, may expose us to professional liability claims and possible



adverse publicity. We may be subject to claims resulting from incorrect results of analysis of genetic variations or other screening tests performed using our services. Litigation of such claims could be costly. We could expend significant funds during any litigation proceeding brought against us. Further, if a court were to require us to pay damages to a plaintiff, the amount of such damages could significantly harm our financial condition. Although we have public and products liability insurance coverage under broadform liability and professional indemnity policies, for an aggregate amount of AUD60,000,000, the level or breadth of our coverage may not be adequate to fully cover potential liability claims. To date we have not been subject to any claims, or ultimately liability, in excess of the amount of our coverage. In addition, we may not be able to obtain additional professional liability coverage in the future at an acceptable cost. A successful claim or series of claims brought against us in excess of our insurance coverage and the effect of professional liability litigation upon the reputation and marketability of our technology and products, together with the diversion of the attention of key personnel, could negatively affect our business.

**We use potentially hazardous materials, chemicals and patient samples in our business and any disputes relating to improper handling, storage or disposal of these materials could be time consuming and costly.**

Our research and development, production and service activities involve the controlled use of hazardous laboratory materials and chemicals, including small quantities of acid and alcohol, and patient tissue and blood samples. We do not knowingly deal with infectious samples. We, our collaborators and service providers are subject to stringent Australian federal, state and local laws and regulations governing occupational health and safety standards, including those governing the use, storage, handling and disposal of these materials and certain waste products. However, we could be liable for accidental contamination or discharge or any resultant injury from hazardous materials, and conveyance, processing, and storage of and data on patient samples. If we, our collaborators or service providers fail to comply with applicable laws or regulations, we could be required to pay penalties or be held liable for any damages that result and this liability could exceed our financial resources. Further, future changes to environmental health and safety laws could cause us to incur additional expense or restrict our operations. We have never had a reportable injury through the date of this Annual Report.

In addition, our collaborators and service providers may be working with these types of hazardous materials, including hazardous chemicals, in connection with our collaborations. In the event of a lawsuit or investigation, we could be held responsible for any injury caused to persons or property by exposure to, or release of, these patient samples that may contain viruses and hazardous materials. The cost of this liability could exceed our resources. While we maintain broadform liability insurance coverage for these risks, in the amount of up to AUD40,000,000, the level or breadth of our coverage may not be adequate to fully cover potential liability claims. To date, we have not been subject to claims, or ultimately liability, in excess of the amount of our coverage. Our broadform insurance coverage also covers us against losses arising from an interruption of our business activities as a result of the mishandling of such materials. We also maintain workers' compensation insurance, which is mandatory in Australia, covering all of our workers in the event of injury.

**We depend on the collaborative efforts of our academic and corporate partners for research, development and commercialization of some of our products. A breach by our partners of their obligations, or the termination of the relationship, could deprive us of valuable resources and require additional investment of time and money.**

Our strategy for research, development and commercialization of some of our products involves entering into various arrangements with academic and corporate partners and others. As a result, our strategy depends, in part, upon the success of these outside parties in performing their responsibilities. Our collaborators may also be our competitors. We cannot control the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators devote to performing their contractual obligations and we have no certainty that these parties will perform their obligations as expected or that any revenue will be derived from these arrangements.

If our collaborators breach or terminate their agreement with us or otherwise fail to conduct their collaborative activities in a timely manner, the development or commercialization of the product candidate or research program under such collaborative arrangement may be delayed. If that is the case, we may be required to undertake unforeseen additional responsibilities or to devote unforeseen additional funds or other resources to such development or commercialization, or such development or commercialization could be terminated. The termination or cancellation of collaborative arrangements could adversely affect our financial condition, intellectual property position and general operations. In addition, disagreements between collaborators and us could lead to delays in the collaborative research, development, or commercialization of certain products or could require or result in formal legal process or arbitration for resolution. These consequences could be time-consuming and expensive and could have material adverse effects on us.

Other than our contractual rights under our license agreements, we may be limited in our ability to convince our licensees to fulfill their obligations. If our licensees fail to act promptly and effectively, or if a dispute arises, it could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the price of our Ordinary Shares and ADSs.

We rely upon scientific, technical and clinical data supplied by academic and corporate collaborators, licensors, licensees, independent contractors and others in the evaluation and development of potential therapeutic methods. There may be errors or omissions in this data that would materially adversely affect the development of these methods.

We may seek additional collaborative arrangements to develop and commercialize our products in the future. We may not be able to negotiate acceptable collaborative arrangements in the future and, if negotiated, we have no certainty that they will be on favorable terms or will be successful. In addition, our collaborative partners may pursue alternative technologies independently or in collaboration with others as a means of developing treatments for the diseases targeted by their collaborative programs with us. If any of these events occurs, the progress of the Company could be adversely affected and our results of operations and financial condition could suffer.

**Problems associated with international business operations could affect our ability to license our technology and our results of operations.**

We seek to license our intellectual property on a global scale, including eventually in countries that are considered to provide significantly less protection to intellectual property than the United States and Australia. In addition, a number of other risks are inherent in international transactions and commerce, including political and economic instability, foreign currency exchange fluctuations and changes in tax laws. For example, in fiscal year 2003 we sustained foreign exchange losses of over \$500,000 primarily due to the appreciation in the value of the Australian Dollar compared to the U.S. Dollar and the impact on our cash deposits which are denominated in U.S. Dollars.

**Government regulation of genetic research or testing may adversely affect the demand for our services and impair our business and operations.**

Apart from accreditation requirements, we are generally not subject to regulation. Federal, state and local governments, however, may adopt regulations relating to the conduct of genetic research and genetic testing. These regulations could limit or restrict genetic research activities as well as genetic testing for research or clinical purposes. In addition, if state and local regulations are adopted, these regulations may be inconsistent with, or in conflict with, regulations adopted by other state or local governments. Regulations relating to genetic research activities could adversely affect our ability to conduct our research and development activities. Regulations restricting genetic testing could adversely affect our ability to market and sell our services. Accordingly, any regulations of this nature could increase the costs of our operations or restrict our ability to conduct our testing business and might adversely affect our operations and financial condition.

In Australia, there is no law that prohibits the performing a paternity test by using just a sample obtained from a father and child. In May 2003, the Australian Law Reform Commission (ALRC) released its report into Human Genetic Testing in Australia. In relation to paternity testing, it made various recommendations, the most significant of which was that the testing of a child without the knowledge or consent of both parents should be made illegal. In December 2005, the Australian Government formally responded to the ALRC report. Although it accepted most of the report's recommendations, it did not accept its recommendation that it should be illegal to test a child without the knowledge or consent of both parents. Instead, it recommended that the body that formally accredits laboratories, National Association of Testing Authorities (NATA) should review its accreditation requirements for DNA parentage testing to ensure that laboratories meet the highest technical and ethical standards, particularly in relation to consent to testing, protecting the integrity of genetic samples, and providing information about counselling.

This approach is very similar to the model adopted in the United Kingdom where, for a laboratory to perform tests for legal purposes, it is not allowed to perform testing where just the father and the child give a sample without the knowledge or consent of the mother. If NATA follows the UK model, this will have a negative impact on our revenue as father/child testing is a substantial and growing market.

The Government also rejected the ALRC recommendation that all human DNA testing laboratories be accredited by NATA. This means that the non-accredited providers can continue to offer this type of testing. It should be noted, however, that none of the Government's recommendations in relation to the report have yet been incorporated into legislation and it is not known when and if this will occur.

**We rely on the services of individuals who possess special skills and experience.**

Much of the future success of the Company depends on the continued service and availability of skilled personnel, including its Chief Executive Officer, members of its senior executive team, and those in technical, marketing and staff positions. While we are actively recruiting new employees with such skills and experience to reduce our reliance on these individuals, skilled personnel, with specific experience in the biotechnology industry, are in high demand and competition for their talents is intense.

**Ethical and other concerns surrounding the use of genetic information may reduce the demand for our services.**

Public opinion regarding ethical issues related to the confidentiality and appropriate use of genetic testing results may influence governmental authorities to call for limits on, or regulation of the use of, genetic testing. In addition, such authorities could prohibit testing for genetic predisposition to certain conditions, particularly for those that have no known cure. Furthermore, adverse publicity or public opinion relating to genetic research and testing, even in the absence of any governmental regulation, could reduce the potential markets for our services, which could materially and adversely affect our revenues.

Although we are a leader in the field of genetics in Australia, we do not undertake any activities in the contentious areas of cloning, stem cell research or other gene-altering areas. As such, many of the ethical issues that may be relevant to other participants in the genetics industry are not applicable to us.

## **Licensing**

The patenting of genes and issues surrounding access to genetic knowledge are the subjects of extensive and ongoing public debate in many countries. In recent times, for example, the Australian Law Reform Commission has conducted two inquiries into the social uses of genetic information. The patents we hold over uses of non-coding DNA have a broad scope and these have also been the subject of debate and some criticism in the media. A risk we may face is that individuals or organisations in any of the countries in which these patents have issued could potentially take legal action to seek their amendment, revocation or invalidation.

Furthermore, any time that we initiate legal action against parties that infringe our patents we face a risk that the infringer will defend itself through a counter-claim of patent invalidity. Subsequent legal action could potentially overturn, invalidate or limit the scope of our patents.

Under the relevant Patent Act in most, if not all, of the countries in which our non-coding patents have issued, the relevant judicial system has rights to impose compulsory licensing. The relevant governments typically hold march-in rights by which they may unilaterally choose to exploit the technology. To the extent that the Company's non-coding technology is used in the conduct of genetic research, we also face risks, uncertainty and controversy over the licensing of our technology to those conducting research. Whether or not researchers should be exempted from obligations to take licenses to the relevant patents was the subject of another government inquiry being conducted by the Australian Council for Intellectual Property who recommended the creation of a research exemption.

## **Genetic testing**



There is a risk that a moratorium on genetic testing by the Australian Institute of Sport may impact on the commercialization of our sports performance genetic test for the elite competitor market in Australia. However, this moratorium should not impact our ability to distribute this test throughout the rest of the world. There is also a view held by some elements of the medical and academic communities that the marketing of some of our cancer predisposition tests is done solely with a commercial objective in mind. In essence, some parties have indicated that, in their view, the risk of inheriting certain types of cancer is too low to warrant the marketing of genetic testing services to the wider cancer community where such promotion may increase anxiety unnecessarily. Guidelines laid down by the Australian National Health Medical Research Council also prevent us from promoting our testing in a manner which may cause any unnecessary alarm.

In recent years, health care payers as well as federal and state governments have focused on containing or reducing health care costs. We cannot predict the effect that any of these initiatives may have on our business. In particular, gene-based therapeutics, if successfully developed and commercialized, are likely to be costly compared to currently available drug therapies. Health care cost containment initiatives focused either on gene-based therapeutics or on genetic testing could result in the growth in the clinical market for genetic testing being curtailed or slowed. In addition, health care cost containment initiatives could also cause pharmaceutical companies to reduce research and development spending. In either case, our business and our operating results could be adversely affected. Further, genetic testing in clinical settings is often billed to third-party payers, including private insurers and governmental organizations. If our current and future clinical products and services are not considered cost-effective by these payers, reimbursement may not be available to users of our services. In this event, potential customers would be much less likely to use our services and our business and operating results could be seriously harmed.

#### **ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY**

##### **Item 4.A History and Development of the Company**

We were incorporated under the laws of Western Australia on January 5, 1987 as Concord Mining N.L. On August 13, 1991 we changed our name to Consolidated Victorian Gold Mines N.L. On December 2, 1991, we changed our name to Consolidated Victorian Mines N.L. On March 15, 1995, we changed our name to Duketon Goldfields N.L.

On October 15, 1999, the type of company was changed from a No Liability Company to a company limited by shares. On August 29, 2000, we changed our name to Genetic Technologies Limited, which is our current name. We were originally incorporated as a mining company and gradually phased out our mining activities and became a biotechnology company with the acquisition of GeneType AG in August 2000. Our Australian Company Number (ACN) is 009 212 328. Our Australian Business Number (ABN) is 17 009 212 328. We operate pursuant to our constitution, the Australian Corporations Act, the Australian Securities Exchange Listing Rules, the Marketplace Rules of NASDAQ and, where applicable, local legislation.

Our registered office, headquarters, laboratory and business activities are all located at 60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria, 3065 Australia. Our telephone number is +61 3 9415 1135. Our website address is [www.gtg.com.au](http://www.gtg.com.au). Information on our website, and websites linked to it, does not constitute part of this Annual Report.



On August 29, 2000, we acquired 100% of GeneType AG, including all of its valuable patents, and we changed our focus exclusively to the area of biotechnology. We also changed our name to Genetic Technologies Limited to better reflect our new business. In September 2000, our listing was duly transferred from the mining board of the ASX to the industrial board and our shares were thereafter classified under the industry group **Health and Biotechnology**, completing our transformation from a mining and resources company into a biotechnology company. During 2001, we also acquired 10% of the issued and outstanding shares in Cytomation Inc., based in Fort Collins, Colorado. At that time, Cytomation was a leader in the manufacture and sales of flow cytometers and cell sorters. Also, in December 2001, we acquired an initial shareholding of less than 1% in the issued capital of XY, Inc., a company also based in Fort Collins. In July 2001, we acquired the business of DNA-ID Labs in Perth, Western Australia, as part of our strategy of expanding our paternity testing business in Australia. In March 2002, we formed AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., based in Melbourne, in order to expand our genetic testing services into the field of plant genetics. In May 2003, we acquired the fixed assets of the business Genetic Science Services in Melbourne, in order to further expand into the field of genetic testing. In May 2007, we sold all of our shares in XY, Inc. The total proceeds received from the sale were \$274,418 which resulted in a loss on sale of \$27,472.

Since the acquisition of GeneType AG, with the exception of certain minor passive interests, the directors have disposed of all remaining mining interests so that our activities now focus solely on emerging opportunities in the field of biotechnology. Our current activities in biotechnology primarily concentrate on three clearly defined areas of activity which are covered under Item 4.B **Business Overview**.

In early calendar year 2002, we commenced the process of out-licensing our non-coding patents, announcing several early successes. Since then, we have granted commercial licenses to a total of 34 licensees and 6 research licenses to the following parties, which are listed in chronological order of their effective dates:

**Commercial licensees**

34. Kimball Genetics Inc., **USA**
33. BioSearch Technologies Inc., **USA**
32. Syngenta Crop Protection AG, **Switzerland**
31. Monsanto Company (swine genetics), **USA**
30. Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., **USA**
29. Monsanto Company (plant genetics) **USA**
28. Sciona Inc., **USA**
27. Genosense Diagnostics GmbH, **Austria**
26. Innogenetics NV, **Belgium**
25. Bovigen LLC, **USA**
24. Optigen LLC, **USA**
23. Applera Corporation, **USA**

- 19 - 22. Four agriculture groups, **New Zealand**
18. Australian Genome Research Facility Limited, **Australia**
17. Bionomics Limited, **Australia**
16. C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation, **Australia**
15. ViaLactia Biosciences Limited, **New Zealand**
14. MetaMorphix Inc., **USA**
13. Genzyme Corporation, **USA**
12. Ovita Limited, **New Zealand**
11. Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings, **USA**
10. TM Biosciences Corporation, **Canada**
9. Quest Diagnostics Inc., **USA**
8. Orchid Biosciences Inc., **USA**
7. ARUP, **USA**
6. Biotage AB, **Sweden**
5. Myriad Genetics Inc., **USA**
4. Perlegen Sciences Inc., **USA**
3. Nanogen Inc., **USA**
2. Sequenom Inc., **USA**
1. Genetic Solutions Pty. Ltd., **Australia**

**Research licensees**

6. Texas A&M University (Merlogen Inc.), **USA**
5. Colorado State University, **USA**
4. University of Technology Sydney, **Australia**
3. King's College, London, **UK**
2. University of Sydney, **Australia**
1. University of Utah, **USA**



It is a priority for the Company to continue to identify additional parties who would benefit from taking a license to the Company's non-coding patents. We are now pursuing negotiations with a number of companies and organizations in USA and Europe, together with a variety of other countries, that would benefit from taking a license to our non-coding patents or from collaborations with our service testing business.

In order to increase the rate at which these licenses can be secured, the licensing team at the Company's headquarters in Melbourne, Australia has been expanded in recent years by the appointment of additional staff to accelerate the preparation of dossiers on potential licensees. Internationally, independent licensing contractors have also been engaged to represent the Company on the ground in our major markets.

**Item 4.B** Business Overview



We are a biotechnology company, now pursuing commercial opportunities in three main areas of activity:

- (i) out-licensing our non-coding patents globally;
- (ii) expanding our genetic service-testing business in the Asia-Pacific Region; and
- (iii) supporting certain research projects in which we are already involved.

**Industry Background**



The Human Genome Project announced (in April 2003) the completion of the first draft of the entire sequence of the human genome. The biotechnology industry is now working to build upon the vast amount of knowledge generated by that program in order to develop a better understanding of the genetic basis of human health and disease. Increasingly, genetics is being shown to play a key role in the diagnosis and treatment of many diseases in humans, as well as diseases in animals and plants. Our growing understanding of genetics is now providing new information for understanding such predisposing or causative factors in many of these diseases.

Prior to the Human Genome Project, the successful mapping of the Mouse Genome (published in December 2002) permitted, for the first time, a detailed comparison of human genes and mouse genes. One of the key findings that has arisen from this work is the significant role that non-coding DNA plays in controlling gene function in both human genes and mouse genes. For some scientists, but not for our company, these findings - of the great significance of non-coding DNA to gene function - were new, significant and totally unexpected.

A major focus in science is now the identification and analysis of genetic variations and disease-associated genes within the genome. These genetic variations, or polymorphisms, in the DNA sequences vary between individuals. The most common genetic variations are Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms, or SNPs, which are merely a difference in a single nucleotide. The first draft of the human genome identified over 1.4 million SNPs that can be useful as positional signposts for disease-associated DNA sequences in a gene or as markers to map genes along a chromosome. A significant number of these SNPs (perhaps more than 97%) are now known to be non-coding.

#### **Genomics**





## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

A genome is an organism's complete set of DNA and the study of that DNA is called genomics. Genomes vary in size, with bacteria displaying the smallest known genome at 600,000 DNA base pairs, while human and mouse genomes have over 3 billion. The DNA of the human genome is organized into 24 distinct chromosomes that contain from 50 million to 250 million base pairs on each chromosome. The DNA on each chromosome contains genes that are specific sequences that encode proteins that actually perform the work within a cell and also make up the cell itself. Surprisingly, only about 2% to 5% of the human genome is organized into coding DNA, with the remainder being considered to be non-coding DNA. Our patent portfolio is centered on proprietary methods for utilizing the valuable information contained within these non-coding regions.

### **Genetic Variability**



Almost 99.9% of an individual's genome is identical to that of every other individual's genome. However, even slight variations in sequence can drastically change how a gene functions. Variations can lead to harmless changes, such as blue eyes instead of brown, or to major diseases such as cancer, cystic fibrosis, or cardiovascular disease. Genetic variations can also be responsible for many of the differences in the ways individuals respond to drug therapies. As a result of this knowledge, routine analysis of SNPs and other genetic variations is expected to play an increasingly important role in the discovery and development of new drugs, as well as in a variety of diagnostic, therapeutic and other medical and life science applications. Industry sources estimate there are millions of genetic variations in the human genome, creating demand for products and technologies that can quickly and accurately detect and analyze these variations. It is thought that the medicine of the future will be dispensed to a patient based on his or her own specific DNA variations. This type of personalized medicine will require sophisticated genetic tests to determine the genetic composition of an individual, and it is now recognized that such genetic make-up depends not only on the form of the coding DNA, but also the form of the associated non-coding DNA.

## Genetic Tests

Most genes come in many different forms, called alleles. One or more allele may be associated with a particular disease state. Genetic testing involves the direct examination of an individual's DNA for a DNA marker associated with the allele of interest. The determination of the particular alleles an individual has within his or her DNA is called genotyping.

The most commonly tested marker of a particular allele is a SNP. As much as 98% of the human genome is considered to be non-coding DNA, the majority of the identified 1.4 million SNPs are also located in non-coding regions of DNA. We believe that a license to our proprietary methods of analyzing non-coding regions of DNA will be absolutely necessary for many of the genetic tests of the future. Similarly, tests for genetic abnormalities or mutations may involve not just individual SNPs, but also groups of SNPs or even larger sequences of DNA, and such abnormal sequences - large or small - may be located either in the coding region alone, or in the non-coding region alone, or in both the coding and non-coding regions of the gene (or genes) under examination. Clearly, the variations within genes that may be responsible for a disease are now known to be much more complicated than was previously understood, and the role of non-coding DNA is now being found to be highly relevant in a growing number of diseases. This similarly applies to genetic disorders in animals and in plants. Accordingly, more and more genetic testing will in future look not only at coding variations, but also at the non-coding variations within a particular gene.

## Our Patent Portfolio

The acquisition of GeneType AG gave our company ownership rights to a potentially significant portfolio of issued patents. The major families of patents in the portfolio include:

- (a) Intron sequence analysis;
- (b) Genomic mapping;
- (c) Fetal cell recovery;
- (d) Electrophoresis standards;
- (e) Sports performance;

- (f) Parasitology;
- (g) Ancestral haplotypes for tissue typing;
- (h) Modulation of the immune system.

(a) **The Intron Sequence Analysis patents** - allow for the detection of specific motifs within the genetic material in the non-coding regions of DNA which have been shown may be linked to certain alleles or haplotypes within the coding region of the gene. In other words, whereas most geneticists previously looked at the genetic information located within the coding region alone, our inventions have provided a means of also looking at additional useful information which is located within the non-coding part of the gene, and which is now known to also be important in influencing gene function and, in particular, protein production. The method is useful, for example, in the determination of tissue typing for transplantation in order to test for possible likely acceptance or rejection of bone marrow or tissue grafts. The method is also useful in the detection of genetic changes or mutations in the non-coding region of certain genes associated with a higher incidence of certain genetic diseases, such as cystic fibrosis, susceptibility to breast cancer, multiple sclerosis, Alzheimer's Disease, etc. It is also now known that more than 100 human diseases are associated with genetic changes in the non-coding part of a particular gene and which are linked to the function of the coding part of that gene. Similar applications also exist in animals and plants. Several important markers in livestock, for example, have been shown to be located in the non-coding part of the DNA and also linked to particular coding function - for example, marbling or tenderness. It has also been shown that variations in the non-coding DNA of plants can influence their function, including the color of flowers and the timing of germination and growth.

(b) **The Genomic Mapping patents** - describe methods for analyzing genetic material collected from various selected populations to identify and locate genes and markers of interest, by identifying highly polymorphic sites throughout the genome and particular haplotypes associated with such sites, all based on a reading of sequence information in both the coding and the non-coding portions of the genome.

(c) **The Fetal Cell Recovery patents** - describe a novel and safe method for the isolation and collection of fetal cells from the peripheral blood of a pregnant woman, utilizing various HLA or other markers plus flow cytometry - all without any invasive procedure that might endanger the mother or the child. These patents form the basis of the RareCollect project.

(d) **The Electrophoresis Standards patents** - describe a method for identifying band positions in an electrophoretic separation by also including a control, which serves as an internal standard.



(e) **The Sports Performance patents** - describe a method that enables aspects of athletic performance to be predicted based on detection of various forms of the alpha actinin 3 (ACTN3) gene.

(f) **The Parasitology patents** - describe means to identify and to control a variety of species of parasites. The patent applications describe the use of modern genetic technologies to identify two novel classes of chemicals which can be used to control the major parasitic worms of sheep and cattle. These nematodes are responsible for extensive economic losses to the sheep and cattle industries and are rapidly developing resistant to the existing chemicals. The novel classes of chemical described in these patents offer a safe and highly effective alternative.

(g) **The Ancestral Haplotypes for Tissue Typing patents** - describe a method for determining ancestral haplotypes using haplospecific geometric elements within the major histocompatibility complex multi gene cluster and methods of genetic analysis involving the amplification of complimentary duplicons. These patents were acquired from the C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation in Western Australia.

(h) **The Modulation of the Immune System patents** - describe various methods aimed at improving the efficacy of cancer therapy and treatment of HIV-AIDS and form the basis of the ImmunAid project.

In total, we own 8 issued patents and 9 pending patents in the United States. Reflecting our international business strategy, we have also sought and been granted foreign patents by many other major industrialized nations, corresponding to each of the major patents already issued in the United States.

The many issued, allowed and pending patents claimed by GeneType AG, and which are now owned by our Company, distinguish us from competitors by giving us the legal right to claim ownership or proprietary methods and compositions for analysis of DNA using information contained within non-coding regions and for isolation of fetal cells from a maternal blood sample. The methods and compositions for analysis of DNA may be used to identify a particular form of a gene or to map the location of a disease-associated gene along a chromosome.

Generally, United States patents have a term of 17 years from the date of issuance for patents filed with the United States Patent Office prior to June 8, 1995, and 20 years from the application filing date or earlier claimed priority date in the case of patents issued from applications filed on or after June 8, 1995. For applications filed after May 29, 2000, the term is 20 years from the date of filing. A minimum term of 17 years is assured, provided the applicant causes no delays during prosecution. Patents in most other countries have a term of 20 years from the date of filing the patent application. Our issued United States patents will expire between 2009 and 2019. We intend to continue to file patent applications as we develop new products, technologies and patentable enhancements. Prosecution practices have been implemented to avoid any applicant delays that could compromise the 17-year minimum term. There can be no guarantee that such procedures will prevent the loss of a potential patent term. This is particularly true in the short-term as the patent rules implementing the most recent patent term changes are largely new and untested.

Complex legal and factual determinations and evolving law make patent protection uncertain. As a result, we cannot be certain that patents will be issued from any of our pending patent applications or from applications licensed to us or that any issued patents will have sufficient breadth to offer meaningful protection. In addition, our issued patents may be successfully challenged, invalidated, circumvented or rendered



unenforceable so that our patent rights would not create an effective competitive barrier. Moreover, the laws of some countries may not protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as do the United States patent laws.

In addition to patent protection, we rely on trade secret protection of our intellectual property. We attempt to protect our trade secrets by entering into confidentiality agreements with third parties, employees and consultants. Our employees and consultants are required to sign agreements to assign to us their interests in discoveries, inventions, patents, trademarks and copyrights arising from their work for us. They also are required to maintain the confidentiality of our intellectual property, and refrain from unfair competition with us during their employment and for a certain amount of time after their employment with us, which includes solicitation of our employees and customers. We cannot be certain these agreements will not be breached or invalidated. In addition, third parties may independently discover or invent competing technologies or reverse engineer our trade secrets or other technologies.

In the future, we may become involved in lawsuits in which third parties file claims asserting that our technologies or products infringe on their intellectual property. We cannot predict whether third parties will assert such claims against us or against the licensors of technologies licensed to us, or our licensees, or whether those claims will hurt our business. We may be forced to defend against such claims, whether they are with or without merit or whether they are resolved in favor of or against our licensors or us and may face costly litigation and diversion of Management's attention and resources. As a result of such disputes, we may have to develop costly non-infringing technologies or enter into licensing agreements. These agreements may oblige us to accept costly terms, which could seriously limit the ability to conduct our operations and affect adversely our financial condition.

In addition, we may become involved in lawsuits in which third parties file claims asserting that one or more of our patents are invalid. We cannot predict whether third parties will assert such claims against us or against the licensees of such patents, or whether those claims will have an adverse impact on our business. We may be forced to defend against such claims, whether they are with or without merit or whether they are resolved in favor of or against our licensees or us and may face costly litigation and diversion of Management's attention. During the period from February 2001 through March 31, 2002, we had in place a patent insurance policy, placed with GE Reinsurance Corporation through Dexta Corporation Limited, their managing general agents in Australia. Although the policy was not renewed on its expiry, since we had advised Dexta of 13 companies prior to March 31, 2002 as potential infringers, a significant portion of our expenses incurred to date relating to the prosecution of our claims have been covered by the policy.

Of the 13 identified, we have secured licenses with six, relinquished our claims against four and commenced proceedings against Applera, Covance and Nuvello. The suits against Covance and Nuvello were subsequently settled. On December 12, 2005, we announced the final settlement of our patent dispute with Applera Corporation, further to a settlement conference held in San Francisco, California. The parties had executed a number of binding agreements, including a final Settlement Agreement plus license agreements and a supply agreement and, subsequently, they jointly applied to Northern California District Court requesting that all claims and counterclaims in the legal action be dismissed forthwith. The total value of the consideration receivable by us is approximately AUD15 million, payable partly in cash and partly in kind, including agreements supplying the Company with certain Applera equipment, reagents and intellectual property rights. Recognition of in-kind consideration as revenue is subject to us meeting certain revenue recognition criteria including, but not limited to, the measurement of fair value at the time of receipt.

## Our Patents

Our current patent portfolio is described below. Numbers refers to either provisional, application, publication or patent number.

NON-CODING DNA	Country / region	Numbers	Granted	Pending
<b>Intron sequence analysis method for detection of adjacent and remote locus alleles as haplotypes</b> Earliest priority August 25, 1989	Australia	AU654111	•	
		AU672519	•	
	Austria	AT144797	•	
	Belgium	EP414469	•	
	Canada	CA2023888	•	
	Denmark	DK414469	•	
	Europe	EP414469	•	
	France	EP414469	•	
	Germany	DE69029018	•	
		DD299319	•	
	Great Britain	EP414469	•	
	Greece	GR3022410	•	
	Hong Kong	HK1008053	•	
	Israel	IL95467	•	
	Italy	EP414469	•	
	Japan	JP3206812	•	
	Liechtenstein	EP414469	•	
Luxemburg	EP414469	•		
Netherlands	EP414469	•		



NON-CODING DNA (cont.)	Country / region	Numbers	Granted	Pending
<b>Intron sequence analysis method for detection of adjacent and remote locus alleles as haplotypes (cont.)</b>	New Zealand	NZ235051	•	
	Singapore	SG47747	•	
	South Africa	ZA9006765	•	
	Spain	ES2095859	•	
	Sweden	EP414469	•	
	Switzerland	EP414469	•	
	United States	US5192659	•	
		US5612179	•	
		US5789568	•	
	Japan	JP2001309796		•
	United States	US20030119003		•
<b>Genomic mapping method by direct haplotyping using intron sequence analysis</b>	Australia	AU647806	•	
Earliest priority July 11, 1990	Austria	AT185377	•	
	Belgium	EP570371	•	
	Canada	CA2087042	•	
	Denmark	DK570371	•	
	Europe	EP570371	•	
	France	EP570371	•	
	Germany	DE69131691	•	
	Great Britain	EP570371	•	
	Ireland	IE912426	•	
	Israel	IL98793	•	
	Italy	EP570371	•	
	Japan	JP3409796	•	
	Liechtenstein	EP570371	•	
	Luxemburg	EP570371	•	
	Netherlands	EP570371	•	
	New Zealand	NZ238926	•	
	South Africa	ZA9105422	•	
	Sweden	EP570371	•	
	Switzerland	EP570371	•	
	United States	US5851762	•	
	World	WO9201066	•	
<b>Markers of predisposition to addictive states</b>	World	WO2006048778		•
Earliest priority November 8, 2004				
<b>LABORATORY TECHNIQUES</b>				
<b>Internal standard for electrophoretic separations</b>	Austria	AT159589	•	
Earliest priority July 11, 1990	Europe	EP466479	•	
	France	EP466479	•	
	Germany	DE69127999	•	
	Great Britain	EP466479	•	
	Japan	JP4232850	•	
	Sweden	EP466479	•	
	United States	US5096557	•	

ANCESTRAL HAPLOTYPES	Country / region	Numbers	Granted	Pending
<b>Genetic analysis</b>	Europe	EP660877	•	
Earliest priority November 1, 1991	France	EP660877	•	
	Germany	DE69232726	•	
	Great Britain	EP660877	•	
	World	WO9309249	•	
<b>Method for determining ancestral haplotypes using haplospecific geometric elements within the major histocompatibility complex multigene cluster</b>	United States	US6383747	•	
Earliest priority November 1, 1991				
<b>Methods of genetic analysis involving the amplification of complementary duplicons</b>	Australia	AU2006214800		•
Earliest priority February 16, 2005	Canada	CA2597947		•
	Europe	EP06704883		•
	Japan	TBA		•
	United States	TBA		•
	World	WO2006086846		•
<b>Identification of ancestral haplotypes and uses thereof</b>	World	WO2007022590		•
Earliest priority August 24, 2005				
<b>ATHLETIC PERFORMANCE - ACTN3 SPORTSGENE TEST®</b>				
<b>ACTN3 genotype screen for athletic performance</b>	Australia	AU2003258390		•
Earliest priority September 16, 2002	Canada	CA2499084		•
	China	CN1732270		•
	Europe	EP1546403		•
	India	599/KOLNP/2005		•
	Japan	JP2005538710		•
	New Zealand	NZ538890		•
	Russia	RU2005111236		•
	South Korea	KR20050053670		•
	United States	US2006121478		•
	World	WO2004024947		•
<b>IMMUNAID PROJECT</b>				
<b>A retroviral immunotherapy</b>	Australia	AU2003200583	•	
Earliest priority August 18, 2000	New Zealand	NZ524280	•	
	Singapore	SG95523	•	
	South Africa	ZA200301694	•	
	Brazil	BR0113354		•
	Canada	CA2431954		•
	China	CN1469746		•
	Europe	EP1311267		•
	Japan	JP2004506015		•
	United States	US20030228320		•
	World	WO0213828		•

IMMUNAID PROJECT (cont.)	Country / region	Numbers	Granted	Pending
<b>Cancer therapy</b>	Singapore	SG105902	•	
Earliest priority February 14, 2002	South Africa	ZA200407142	•	
	Australia	AU2003203051		•
	Brazil	BR0307661		•
	Canada	CA2476366		•
	China	CN1646155		•
	Europe	EP1482970		•
	Japan	JP2005523277		•
	New Zealand	NZ554840		•
	United States	US2005180971		•
	World	WO2003068257		•
<b>Strategy for retroviral immunotherapy</b>	Singapore	SG105903	•	
Earliest priority February 20, 2002	South Africa	ZA200407143	•	
	Brazil	BR0307868		•
	Canada	CA2476956		•
	China	CN1646156		•
	Europe	EP1482971		•
	Japan	JP2005526729		•
	New Zealand	NZ534590		•
	New Zealand	NZ554839		•
<b>Method of therapy</b>	Singapore	SG121609	•	
Earliest priority October 24, 2003	Australia	AU2004283322		•
	Canada	CA2543490		•
	China	CN1898569		•
	Europe	EP1692516		•
	Israel	IL175141		•
	Japan	JP2007509078		•
	Mexico	PA/a/2006/004522		•
	New Zealand	NZ546873		•
	United States	US2007202119		•
	World	WO2005040816		•
<b>Therapeutic strategy for treating autoimmune and degenerative diseases</b>	Australia	AU2005282218		•
Earliest priority September 8, 2004	Canada	CA2579353		•
	Europe	EP1805510		•
	Japan	JP2007530544		•
	New Zealand	NZ553720		•
	Singapore	SG130540		•
	United States	US11/574911		•
	World	WO2006026821		•
<b>PATHOGENS PROJECT</b>				
<b>Compounds, composition and methods for controlling invertebrate pests</b>	Australia	AU2006906383		•
Earliest priority November 15, 2006	Australia	AU2007902820		•
<b>Invertebrate control agents, compositions and methods of use</b>	Australia	AU200606556		•
Earliest priority November 23, 2006				

RARECELLECT® PROJECT	Country / region	Numbers	Granted	Pending
<b>Fetal cell recovery method</b>	Australia	AU649027	•	
Earliest priority March 27, 1990	Austria	AT194166	•	
	Belgium	EP521909	•	
	Canada	CA2059554	•	
	Denmark	DK521909	•	
	Europe	EP521909	•	
	France	EP521909	•	
	Germany	DE69132269	•	
	Great Britain	EP521909	•	
	Greece	GR3034487	•	
	Ireland	IE910996	•	
	Israel	IL97677	•	
	Italy	EP521909	•	
	Japan	JP2965699	•	
	Liechtenstein	EP521909	•	
	Luxemburg	EP521909	•	
	Netherlands	EP521909	•	
	New Zealand	NZ237589	•	
	Singapore	SG79188	•	
	South Africa	ZA9102317	•	
	Spain	ES2149760	•	
	Sweden	EP521909	•	
	Switzerland	EP521909	•	
	United States	US5447842	•	
		US5153117	•	
	World	WO9114768	•	
<b>Maternal antibodies as fetal cell markers to identify and enrich fetal cells from maternal blood</b>	Singapore	SG108133	•	
Earliest priority May 30, 2002	Australia	AU2003229397		•
	Canada	CA2492631		•
	Europe	EP1532453		•
	Hong Kong	HK1075699		•
	Japan	JP2005528616		•
	New Zealand	NZ537328		•
	United States	US2005287604		•
	World	WO03102595		•
<b>Identification of fetal DNA and fetal cell markers in maternal plasma or serum</b>	Australia	AU2004217872		•
Earliest priority March 5, 2003	New Zealand	NZ542143		•
	United States	US20070134658		•
	World	WO2004078999		•
<b>Methods of enriching fetal cells</b>	World	PCT/AU2006/000617	•	
Earliest priority May-11, 2005				

### **Out-licensing our Non-coding Patents Globally**

The Company is currently commercializing and licensing its non-coding patents in the USA and elsewhere.

This strategy was initiated in late 2000, soon after GeneType AG and its patents were acquired by the Company. The first step in the process was to secure patent insurance, which we achieved in early 2001. This meant that if we were forced to take legal action against infringers, under that policy the cost would be largely covered by our underwriter. This policy has since expired.

Thereafter, we progressively made contact with many companies in the USA and elsewhere, bringing the patents to their attention and indicating how they might benefit from a license to the Company's non-coding patents. In late 2002, we hired a manager to manage the Australian end of the licensing effort and to establish a central database of all prospective licensees, globally.

The plan initially was to grant a limited number of licenses focusing primarily on the up-front fee component, and then to progressively build recurring annuity or royalty component of subsequent licenses. When we identified companies that seemed to be clearly infringing our patents, while also indicating they would not take a license, we put them on formal notice under our patent insurance policy. Overall, the strategy has unfolded as planned.

### **Our Licenses and Commercial Collaborations**





The following section describes our existing commercial and research licenses, our collaborations and our collaborators. We announced our first license to the non-coding patents to the Australian livestock testing firm Genetic Solutions Pty. Ltd., in February 2002. Since then, we have formed several collaborations and granted licenses to a further 33 commercial licensees.

**Commercial Licenses and Collaborations:**

Agriculture Victoria Services Pty. Ltd.: In February 2002, our subsidiary GeneType Pty. Ltd. entered into a joint venture agreement with Agriculture Victoria Services Pty. Ltd. ( AVS ) for the formation of the joint venture company AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., to operate a joint venture business in commercial plant genotyping and genomics services. Under the terms of the joint venture agreement, we hold 50.1% of the shares of the joint venture company. We have certain obligations under the joint venture agreement to loan money to the joint venture company, which is not expected to exceed AUD500,000 at any given time. AVS is not required to provide further funding to the joint venture company. The agreement is terminable by a party in the event of a breach by the other party that is not timely cured or upon the occurrence of an adverse event to the company or to either shareholder. Adverse events are insolvency type events or discontinuation of business. In the event of termination the non-defaulting party can require liquidation of the company or purchase the other party's interest, as it chooses.

Sequenom License: Also in April 2002, we granted a license to bioinstrument maker Sequenom, Inc., who paid us a non-refundable license fee of \$500,000 (in cash and shares) in return for a license to our non-coding analysis and mapping patents. The license can be terminated by either party upon any material breach of any term or condition by the other party which has not been timely cured after notice. We may also terminate the agreement in the event of the bankruptcy of the licensee or discontinuation of their business.

Nanogen License: In April 2002 we granted a license to Nanogen, Inc, of San Diego, USA, who specializes in the development of biochip applications in genetics diagnostics. Nanogen paid us a non-refundable license fee of \$250,000 and unlisted warrants in return for a license limited to genetic research and human diagnostics. Specifically, Nanogen receives no rights to the mapping patent nor any applications in animals or plants. Since the date of the initial license, the warrants became in the money and we exercised them, acquiring Nanogen shares which we disposed of in market transactions generating a further \$275,000 of other income. The license can be terminated by either party upon any material breach of any term or condition of the agreement not timely cured. We also can terminate the agreement in the event the licensee becomes involved in insolvency proceedings or if it discontinues its business for any reason.

Perlegen License: In August 2002, we granted a license to US genome researcher, Perlegen Sciences, Inc., which paid a non-refundable combination of cash and securities worth approximately \$598,120 for an exclusive license limited to a specialized field known as high resolution whole genome analysis. Either party can terminate the license agreement upon any material breach of any term or condition by the other party that is not timely cured after notice. We also have the right to terminate the agreement in the event of insolvency of the licensee or if it discontinues its business for any reason.



Myriad Licenses: In October 2002, we announced a licensing agreement with Myriad Genetics, Inc, under which we granted Myriad broad rights to utilize our non-coding patents, in return for which Myriad agreed to pay us a non-refundable license fee of \$1,000,000 cash, plus future fees on an annual basis in lieu of royalties, plus the rights to bring Myriad's predictive tests to Australia and New Zealand. These tests, which include genetic susceptibility tests for breast cancer, ovarian cancer, bowel cancer, melanoma and cardiac risk are now being offered by the Company in Australia and have resulted in the expansion of our existing genetic testing facilities in Melbourne. The license can be terminated by either party upon material breach by the other party that is not cured within 30 days of notice. We also may terminate if the licensee fails to make any payment required by the agreement. Under the second of two agreements, we are granted a license to use Myriad's diagnostic services in Australia and New Zealand in exchange for an annual fee. We are obligated to use reasonable efforts to commercialize the licensed diagnostic services in Australia and New Zealand. Under the terms of this agreement, we have been granted an option in exchange for upfront payments and a continuing royalty, to expand the license in respect of full sequence testing, which has not been exercised. The term of this agreement extends until 2012. Either party can terminate the agreement upon a material breach not timely cured after notice. In addition, Myriad can terminate if we fail to make any payment required under the agreement.

Pyrosequencing Licenses: In March 2003, we announced a cross-licensing agreement with Pyrosequencing AB, of Sweden (now known as Biotage AB). Pyrosequencing received a broad non-exclusive license to our non-coding DNA analysis and mapping patents but only when used in combination with Pyrosequencing's sequencing by synthesis reagents. In return, we received a non-refundable cash up front payment, plus royalties for the life of the non-coding patents, plus three state-of-the-art analytical instruments (Pyrosequencing systems), plus other IP rights and assays from Pyrosequencing. Either party can terminate the agreement upon material breach that is not timely cured by the other party after notice. In addition, either party can terminate the agreement if the other party becomes involved in insolvency proceedings, or if the other party discontinues its business for any reason.

ARUP License: In April 2003, we announced a license to Associated Regional & University Pathologists (ARUP) of Salt Lake City, Utah. ARUP is a laboratory system owned by the University of Utah, and the first service provider actually performing human genetic testing to take a license from the Company. The license was granted in return for a one-time non-refundable license issue fee. The license is terminable by a party upon material breach by the other party that is not timely cured after notice. In addition, we have the right to terminate if the licensee becomes involved in an insolvency or discontinues its business for any reason. In May, 2003, we had also granted the University of Utah a separate research license to show our support for their leading genetic research program into the non-coding regions of many genomes. This license is terminable upon material breach by the licensee not timely cured after notice.

Orchid License: In May 2003, we reached agreement with Orchid BioSciences Inc. of Princeton, New Jersey, USA. Under the terms of the agreement, we granted Orchid an irrevocable option to obtain a non-exclusive license to our non-coding analysis patents. We also granted Orchid a covenant not to sue, in return for which we received a non-refundable signing fee of \$300,000 cash. The license is terminable by a party for material breach that is not cured by the other party, by licensee upon 30 days' written notice to us and by either party in the event of discontinuation of its business, an insolvency event or failure to pay amounts due and owing to the other.

Quest License: In August 2003, we granted a license to our non-coding analysis patents to Quest Diagnostics Inc., based in New Jersey, USA. The terms included a non-refundable signing fee plus ongoing annual payments in lieu of royalties from Quest for services provided by it in genetic laboratory testing in the United States, Canada and Mexico. The license is unilaterally revocable by us if upon notice we have a reasonable belief that the license is being used to assist an unlicensed party to avoid obtaining its own license under the licensed patents. In addition, the license is terminable by one party in the event of a material breach by the other party not cured after notice. Either party may also terminate the license in the event of an insolvency event affecting the other party or the discontinuation of business by the other party.

ViaLactia License: In September 2003, we reached agreement with ViaLactia Biosciences (NZ) Limited of Auckland, New Zealand regarding the terms of a research and commercial license to the Company's non-coding patents. ViaLactia is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Fonterra, New Zealand's largest dairy cooperative. The license was formally concluded in December 2003. The purpose of the license is to permit ViaLactia to conduct internal research activities and development of applications of our technology in the dairy industry, including new applications concerning dairy cattle, pasture grasses, mice as models for dairy cattle and yeast and bacteria as applied to the dairy industry. The license is terminable by either party upon material default of the other party that is not timely cured, without other penalty.

GENDIA Network: In November 2003, we announced that we had joined the GENDIA diagnostic genetic testing network as the sole GENDIA affiliated laboratory operating in Australia and New Zealand. GENDIA is a network of some 20 leading laboratories worldwide who work together and share with each other access to highly sophisticated genetic testing procedures. We are the sole GENDIA-affiliated laboratory in Australia and New Zealand.

TM Bioscience License: In December 2003, we granted a license to our non-coding analysis and mapping patents to TM Bioscience Corporation of Toronto, Canada. The terms provide for a signing fee plus ongoing annual payments as a non-refundable license fee and an annual royalty on licensed products. This was our first commercial license granted to a Canadian company. TM Bioscience is a leading provider of diagnostic kits for human genetic testing, exported globally. The agreement is terminable by a party upon material breach by the other party that is not timely cured, and may be terminated by us in the event of dissolution or sale of the business of the licensee.

LabCorp License: In February 2004, we granted a license to our non-coding patents to Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings (known as LabCorp), a leading provider of human diagnostic services in the U.S. and Canada. It also performs testing in Europe for other companies, including pharmaceutical companies, for regulatory compliance purposes. The consideration received for the license, which covers both the non-coding analysis and non-coding mapping patents, included a non-refundable signing fee plus annual license annuity payments for the life of the patents, through 2015. LabCorp also withdrew a declaratory action in respect of our patents which had been initiated in New Jersey. The license is terminable by either party upon material breach by the other party that is not timely cured. In addition, we are entitled to terminate the agreement in the event that the licensee intentionally and knowingly promotes the licensee's reference testing to third party clinical laboratories for the purpose of circumventing the need for such laboratories to license our patents. The licensee is entitled to terminate the agreement at any time upon 30 days prior written notice (without prejudice to its accrued obligations thereunder) and we can terminate in the event of an insolvency event involving the licensee or discontinuation of its business.

Ovita License: In June 2004, we entered into a license agreement with Ovita Limited of New Zealand, granting them a license to our non-coding patents to the extent required in order to commercialize genetic marker tests and pedigree tests and to conduct research and development activities for new applications of our technology in connection with testing of sheep and cattle. The agreement included the payment of an initial non-refundable research license fee, a non-refundable commercial license fee and a royalty on licensed products made using our patents, payable calculated on gross sales. The license is terminable by a party for material breach that is not cured by the other party, by licensee upon 30 days written notice to us and by either party in the event of discontinuation of its business, an insolvency event or failure to pay amounts due and owing to the other.

C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation: In October 2003, we announced that we had signed heads of agreement to establish a broad strategic alliance with the C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation, a leader in biotechnology innovation based in Perth, Western Australia. Definitive documentation was concluded in June 2004. Under the terms of the agreement, we acquired all of the Foundation's patents and other intellectual property in the fields of genetics and genomics, including the Foundation's issued U.S. patent 6383747-B1 and foreign equivalents. This extensive package of intellectual property has created additional opportunities for us in support of licensing and service testing. As part of the arrangement, the Foundation acquired a license to our non-coding patents for a fee, such that the net purchase price for us was settled by the issuance of a total of 16,666,667 of our Ordinary Shares to the Foundation based on a market value of AUD0.39 per share. The transaction closed in June 2004. Under the arrangement, we support the ongoing genetics and genomics programs of the Foundation. Initially, five projects were selected for priority attention and we will provide AUD4.5 million to the Foundation, spread over five years, to help fund such research and development of new intellectual property. On July 7, 2004, the Company supplied a letter of credit for \$382,095 (AUD450,000) for the term of the agreement. Under the agreements, we are the primary

commercialization vehicle for all new inventions, patents, intellectual property and business opportunities arising at the Foundation in the field of genetics or genomics. We are also obligated to pay royalties to the Foundation on gross revenue derived from the Foundation IP. We may terminate the license following any breach of the license by the licensee, either party can terminate following a material breach that is not timely cured or following an insolvency event of the other party. As at June 30, 2007, a total amount of \$1,146,285 (AUD1,350,000) remained payable by the Company under the agreement. Net payments made by the Company in accordance with the agreement totaled \$710,937 (AUD900,000), \$651,876 (AUD872,075) and \$680,760 (AUD900,000) for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

Genzyme License: Effective as of September 17, 2004, we granted a license to our non-coding patents to Genzyme Corporation, based in Cambridge, Massachusetts, in order for the licensee to perform preclinical and human research and human genetic testing. The grant of the license was in exchange for a non-refundable license issue fee consisting of a cash component and an in-kind component. The in-kind component consisted of a license agreement in respect of patents owned by Johns Hopkins University and licensed by the licensee. In addition, Genzyme is obligated to pay to us license annuity fees in lieu of a royalty for each year of the term. Either party can terminate the agreement upon material breach not timely cured, in the event of insolvency of the licensee, or by the licensee at any time upon 30 days written notice to us.

MetaMorphix Agreements: In September 2004, we executed two agreements with MetaMorphix, Inc., based in Maryland and specializing in the genetics and genomics of certain animal species, particularly cattle and dogs. Under the first such agreement, we granted a license to use our non-coding patents in order to commercialize applications of DNA/RNA-based diagnostic assays for use in the livestock, aquaculture and companion animal industries. The licensee is obligated to pay us annually increasing license annuity fees in lieu of a royalty, as well as a non-refundable license issue fee. Either party can terminate the agreement upon a material breach not timely cured, or by us upon the licensee's discontinuation of its business for any reason. Under the second license, to which MMI Genomics, Inc. (a subsidiary of MetaMorphix) is also a party, we were granted a license to the licensor's patents and associated know-how in order to perform internal DNA-based diagnostic assays for use in our cattle and canine identity and parentage verification services. We have subsequently paid the licensor a non-refundable license fee. The licensor's obligations include ongoing support for the license and know-how. The agreement is terminable by either party upon material default by the other party that is not timely cured, or by the licensor in the event we discontinue our cattle and canine identity and parentage verification genotyping services business for any reason.

Bionomics License: Effective November 5, 2004, we entered into two agreements with Bionomics Limited, a public company based in Adelaide, South Australia. Under the first such agreement, we granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to Bionomics to use our non-coding patents in order to (i) perform research and development activities relating to and arising from the identification of genetic factors that may influence epilepsy and (ii) commercialize the results of those research and development activities including, without limitation, epilepsy diagnostic assays. Bionomics paid us a non-refundable license fee on signing. Either party can terminate the agreement upon a material breach not timely cured. Under the second agreement with Bionomics, we were granted a license to use certain intellectual property rights, including patent rights and associated know-how, relating to epilepsy gene discoveries and epilepsy diagnostic assays subject to minimum annual royalties. We paid Bionomics a non-refundable license fee. The agreement is terminable by either party upon material default by the other party that is not timely cured.

Australian Genome Research Facility License: Effective December 31, 2004, we granted a license to the non-coding patents to Australian Genome Research Facility Ltd. ( AGRF ) pursuant to which AGRF can use the patents on a non-exclusive basis for the purpose of performing genotyping services. The license requires an advance non-refundable license fee and an annual non-refundable annuity for the term of the license in lieu of a royalty, which continues until sooner terminated or the licensee no longer utilizes the patent. The agreement is terminable by mutual agreement, or by us in the event of a breach of a term or condition by the licensee or if it is subject to an insolvency event.

New Zealand Licenses: Effective June 30, 2005, we entered into a license agreement with four commercial parties in New Zealand: AgResearch Limited, The Horticulture and Food Research Institute of New Zealand Limited, New Zealand Forest Research Limited and Livestock Improvement Corporation Limited. Under the terms of the agreement, the parties were granted licenses to our non-coding patents in consideration for which they paid us a non-refundable license issue fee of NZD450,000.

Applera Corporation Licenses: Effective December 8, 2005, we entered into various agreements with Applera Corporation of Norwalk, Connecticut as part of a settlement of a patent dispute. The binding agreements include a final Settlement Agreement plus license agreements



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

and a supply agreement. The total value of the consideration receivable by us is approximately AUD15 million, payable partly in cash and partly in kind - including agreements supplying the Company with certain Applera equipment, reagents and intellectual property rights. Recognition of in-kind consideration as revenue is subject to us meeting certain revenue recognition criteria including, but not limited to, the measurement of fair value at the time of receipt.

Optigen License: Effective May 23, 2006, we executed an agreement with Optigen, LLC of Ithaca, New York. Under the agreement, Genetic Technologies granted Optigen a non-exclusive license to our non-coding patents for applications in dogs, and Optigen granted the Company the exclusive right to offer and perform the complete range of Optigen genetic tests for diseases in dogs in the Asia-Pacific region. The addition of the Optigen tests substantially expanded the range of genetic tests offered by us to the canine industry in our region. The license granted by us to Optigen provides Optigen with access to our non-coding technology, covering all relevant genetic tests and research activities conducted by Optigen, in dogs.

Bovigen License: Effective June 1, 2006, we granted a license to the non-coding patents to Bovigen, LLC of Harahan, Louisiana. Under the agreement, Bovigen will use the Company's non-coding technology to build its business of offering genetic tests to the American livestock industry to determine the presence or absence of certain desirable traits in individual cattle. The rights that we licensed to Bovigen were granted non-exclusively, and are limited to applications in cattle in the USA, Canada and South America. In consideration for granting the license, Bovigen paid us an up-front signing fee and will pay ongoing royalties on the future sales by Bovigen for the life of the non-coding patents.

Innogenetics License: Effective June 30, 2006, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Innogenetics NV of Ghent, Belgium. Innogenetics is a significant supplier of genetic testing kits in Europe and is listed on the Belgium and German stock exchanges. In consideration for granting the license, Innogenetics paid us an up-front signing fee and will pay ongoing annuities for the life of the non-coding patents. The agreement is terminable by mutual agreement, or by us in the event of a breach of a term or condition by the licensee or if it is subject to an insolvency event.

GENOSENSE License: Effective December 1, 2006, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to GENOSENSE Diagnostics GmbH, a leading anti-aging and preventive genetic diagnostics company based in Vienna, Austria. In consideration for granting the license, GENOSENSE paid us an up-front signing fee and will pay ongoing annuities for the life of the non-coding patents. The agreement is terminable by mutual agreement, or by us in the event of a breach of a term or condition by the licensee or if it is subject to an insolvency event.

Sciona License: Effective February 16, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Sciona, Inc. based in Boulder, Colorado. This license runs for nine years and is the first step in a progressive co-operation between us and Sciona in relation to the emerging lifestyle and life-extension markets. We received a signing fee plus annual payments from Sciona, increasing with time. We were also granted the right to market the Sciona range of products in the Asia-Pacific region, and to perform the relevant genetic tests at our laboratory in Melbourne. Sciona is a leading provider of personalised genetic tests which focus primarily on lifestyle and nutritional adjustments to enhance health and longevity. The agreement is terminable by mutual agreement, or by us in the event of a breach of a term or condition by the licensee or if it is subject to an insolvency event.

Monsanto Licenses: Effective June 20, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Monsanto Company, based in St. Louis, Missouri. As part of the license, which covers Monsanto's work in plants, Monsanto paid us an up-front payment of \$5 million. Effective August 22, 2007, we granted a second license to the Company's non-coding patents to Monsanto which, this time, covers its work in swine. In respect of this second license, Monsanto paid us an up-front payment of \$1 million.

Thermo Fisher Scientific License: Effective June 29, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., based in Waltham, Massachusetts. Thermo Fisher is the parent company of Athena Diagnostics, Inc, a genetic testing laboratory based in Worcester, Massachusetts, with whom we had been in discussions for some time. As part of the license, Thermo Fisher made an up-front payment to us of \$1.2 million.

Syngenta License: Effective September 28, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Syngenta Crop Protection AG, based in Basel, Switzerland. Syngenta is a large plant and seed company, active in more than 90 countries, with more than 19,000 employees. As part of the license, Syngenta made an up-front payment to us of \$3.5 million.

BioSearch License: Effective September 30, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to BioSearch Technologies Inc., based in Novato, California. As part of the license, pursuant to which BioSearch is permitted to distribute certain DNA structures, known as oligos or probes, to end users worldwide for research purposes only, BioSearch will make total payments to us of \$800,000.

Kimball License: Effective November 16, 2007, we granted a license to the Company's non-coding patents to Kimball Genetics Inc., based in Denver, Colorado.

**Research Licenses and Collaborations**

University of Melbourne: On January 22, 2003, we entered into a collaborative research agreement with the University of Melbourne, Australia, concerning the so-called ARC Linkage Project : toward novel approaches for the control of parasitic nematodes via genomics/phenomics. This agreement sets forth the terms of the collaboration between GeneType Pty. Ltd. and the university for research under an Australian government Research Council Linkage Project. Under the terms of this agreement, GeneType Pty. Ltd. is obligated to use its best efforts to provide additional funds for the project to make up the projected shortfall as contemplated by the original proposal, over a term of three years.

Horticulture Australia Limited: On June 18, 2003, AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary of the Company, entered into a three-year Collaborative Research Agreement with Horticulture Australia Limited (HAL) to try and identify a genetic trait for day/night neutrality in strawberries which, if found, could lead to an extension of the cultivation season and consequently higher production. The research program, costing approximately \$1.5 million (AUD2.1 million), is funded by HAL as to 45% and AgGenomics as to 55%. Any and all intellectual property generated from the project will be owned in the same proportions. This initial agreement was concluded in June 2006, following which it was agreed that it be extended for a period of a further three years at a total cost of \$1.78 million (AUD2.1 million), to be funded 42.03% by HAL and 57.97% by AgGenomics. Once again, any and all intellectual property generated from the project will be owned in the same proportions.

University of Sydney License: In July 2003, we granted a research license to the University of Sydney, in Australia. We subsequently entered into a further agreement (dated September 4, 2003) with the University of Sydney pursuant to which we received the exclusive right to commercialize a new and potentially significant genetic invention made by a professor in the Neurogenetics Research Unit and the University's Faculty of Medicine. This Australian invention is intended to permit an improved understanding of the genetic factors underlying superior athletic and sports performance, based on the presence or absence of the ACTN3 gene. Under the terms of this agreement, we made an upfront payment, agreed to pay a royalty on net sales of the invention by us and a fee on first grant of a patent for the invention or any patent rights in any country and a further payment of part of any consideration of whatever kind received by us under a license of the assigned intellectual property.

King's College License: In December 2003, we granted a license to our non-coding patents to King's College, London, in the United Kingdom. Under the terms of the license, King's College will be able to apply the non-coding patents to its internal research programs. The license is terminable by either party upon any material breach not timely cured, without penalty. King's College is considered a leader in the field of researching the genetic basis of various psychiatric and psychological disorders, including schizophrenia, anxiety / depression and certain attention deficit disorders. Future commercial applications arising from research at King's College would require an additional commercial license from us. In March 2004, we initiated a joint research project in the United Kingdom to explore the functionality of certain non-coding DNA elements, initially with special focus on the genetics of breast cancer susceptibility and the genetics of certain neuro-psychiatric conditions, such as schizophrenia. The project was funded by us for a further period of six months, in an amount of GBP53,000 that was paid in two instalments. In May 2005, we extended the project for the period from June 1, 2005 to December 31, 2005 and agreed to fund the costs incurred by King's College during that period up to a maximum amount of GBP51,360. In February, 2006, the Company agreed to further extend its research agreement with King's College for the period from February 1, 2006 to August 31, 2006 and agreed to fund the costs incurred by King's College during that period up to a maximum amount of GBP63,700. This project has now been terminated.

University of Technology, Sydney: Effective December 23, 2003, we granted a research license to the University of Technology, Sydney, to permit the University to conduct internal research activities to research, identify, map and develop tests for genetic markers and genes of interest. Either party has the right to terminate the agreement upon the occurrence of a material breach that is not timely cured, without other penalty.

Colorado State University: Effective May 14, 2004, we granted a research license to the Colorado State University. This is a royalty-free license to permit the University to conduct research in exchange for a nominal fee.

Texas A&M University: Effective February 7, 2007, we granted a research license to Merlogen LLC, a company associated with Texas A&M University. As part of the license, we received a nominal fee and received rights to use certain technologies in the field of animal genetics.

In addition to the above agreements, we continue to negotiate licensing terms to grant licenses to our non-coding patents to many companies, large and small, and also to government and private institutes, in many countries. To facilitate these negotiations, we have established a database of all prospective licensees, who we believe would benefit from a license to our non-coding patents.

Given the large number of potential licensees, the Company decided to expand its licensing program during 2006 by applying additional resources in this area. As a result, the licensing team at the Company's headquarters in Melbourne, Australia was expanded by the appointment of additional staff to accelerate the preparation of dossiers on potential licensees whilst, internationally, independent licensing contractors were engaged to represent the Company on the ground, in our major markets.

### **Building the Genetic Testing Business**

#### **Background and History of the Paternity Testing Business**

In the early 1990s, GeneType AG established a small service-testing laboratory in Melbourne, Australia, initially to show-case its non-coding inventions, but also to generate revenue to help support and fund its ambitious research program in those early days. Following the acquisition of several other small DNA testing laboratories in Australia, GeneType AG consolidated the business such that the Company is now the largest provider of disputed paternity DNA testing services in Australia.

In August 2000, we acquired 100% of GeneType AG, including control over all its patents and its disputed paternity DNA service testing business. Later, in July 2001, we acquired the paternity testing business of DNA-ID Labs, another small testing laboratory based in Perth. Overall, we acquired several small businesses, two based in Sydney, one based in Perth and one based in Melbourne, eventually making our service testing laboratory based in Melbourne the leading non-Government genetic testing service provider in Australia. We now have extensive experience in providing DNA-based individuality testing for the resolution of disputed paternity, the determination of familial relationships for immigration purposes and for forensic analysis.

The most common type of DNA testing is paternity testing - where we determine the father of a given child. In order to perform this test we take a sample from the mother, alleged father and child. The test can also be performed without the mother's sample but this makes the analysis somewhat more complex and the price increases accordingly.

Other types of tests we can offer include:

- Y chromosome testing - determines if two males come from the same paternal line, i.e. have a common father or grandfather.
- Mitochondrial DNA testing - determines if two people come from the same maternal line.
- Sibship testing - determines if people are full siblings, i.e. have the same mother and father.
- Maternity testing - determines the mother of a given child.
- DNA typing - reveals the DNA makeup of an individual.
- Grandparent analysis - determines the grandparents of a given child. This is mainly used when the father of a child is deceased and a will is being contested.
- Antenatal DNA testing - determines the father of an as-yet unborn child.
- Semen analysis - determines if semen is present on, for example, an article of clothing. If it is, we can DNA type this sample and compare it to a reference sample.

We issue reports for the Family Court in Australia and provide similar services internationally for the Department of Immigration and Citizenship (DIAC). We are one of only two DNA testing laboratories in Australia recognized by DIMIA to provide DNA tests for immigration purposes.

Over time, we have gained a reputation as a leading genetic testing laboratory, and progressively, we have started to receive specimens for testing from other countries, mostly from countries in the Asia-Pacific region, but also from as far away as the USA and UK. In addition, we received requests to perform tests outside of human paternity, and this has caused us to consider and now plan a significant expansion of our testing services.

#### **Expansion of DNA Testing Services Beyond Paternity Testing**

(1) **Plant Testing** in March 2002, we formed a joint venture with the Victorian State Government's Department of Primary Industry, for the purpose of providing a high throughput genotyping service for plant testing - in order to help plant breeders identify the genes responsible for the detection of commercially relevant traits, such as resistance to disease, accelerated growth and the improvement of crop yields. A new company, AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., was formed, with us as the majority shareholder and the State agency as the minority partner. AgGenomics is located at the Plant Biotechnology Centre at La Trobe University, in Melbourne.

(2) **Molecular Diagnostic Testing** the strategic alliance with Myriad delivered to the Company exclusive rights in Australia and New Zealand to perform DNA testing for susceptibility to a range of cancers. In April 2003, we established our cancer susceptibility testing facility. In June 2003, this facility was granted provisional accreditation by the National Association of Testing Authorities, Australia ( NATA ). This important area of testing continues to build momentum, with the addition of new equipment, new employees joining the Company and new technology becoming available exclusively to us, such that the Australian community now has access to some of the latest technologies available for genetic testing.

In November 2003, the Company joined the world-wide genetic testing network GENDIA as the sole reference laboratory for the network in Australia and New Zealand. GENDIA consists of more than 50 laboratories from around the world, each contributing expertise in their respective disciplines to create a network capable of providing more than 2000 different genetic tests. This has provided the Company with the ability to offer comprehensive testing services to its customer base in the Asia-Pacific region as well as increasing our exposure to other markets.

In November 2004, the Company announced a strategic alliance with Australian biotechnology company Bionomics Limited for the commercialisation of the diagnostic genetic test for the condition Severe Myoclonic Epilepsy in Infancy. This test was the first to expand the Company's human molecular diagnostics focus beyond cancer susceptibility testing. In July 2006, we further cemented our position as Australia's leading independent provider of complex genetic testing services with NATA granting further accreditation of our Melbourne laboratory to provide a wide range of complex genetic tests. Genetic analysis for the predisposition and diagnosis of a wide range of disease states is increasingly being used by clinicians in standard medical practice. We committed to providing the gold standard in testing technology, with superior turn-around times and a substantially more cost efficient service. Attainment of the further accreditation by NATA in the area of complex gene sequencing testing services has enabled numerous government funded genetics services to begin utilising the Company's testing service to improve patient care.

**(3) Animal Testing** In May 2003, we acquired the assets of Genetic Science Services to expand the range of tests we can offer to include relevant genetic testing in animals - for example, progeny testing in horses, dogs, deer, sexing in birds, and animal disease identification and susceptibility testing for a range of animals, including exotic and zoo animals. This acquisition will also allow the Company to support research projects involving, for example, the Australian fur seal, and possibly the platypus and various frogs and reptiles.

In addition to NATA accreditation for complex genetic analysis mentioned above, in 2006 we also received NATA accreditation for the provision of canine forensic analysis services. We are the only laboratory in Australia to receive such accreditation. This accreditation ensures that we will continue to be the laboratory of choice for all canine forensic analysis, especially where prosecutions are initiated for dog attacks. In the state of Victoria alone, there are in excess of 7,000 dog incidents reported annually. This accreditation, together with the recent announcement of a genetic test to determine the breed of dogs, places the Company in a strong position to provide genetic analysis services to local councils around Australia.

**(4) Forensic Testing** recognising the increasing use of DNA analysis in forensics and the demand this would place on existing government laboratories, in February 2004, the Company successfully gained forensics accreditation from the National Association of Testing Authorities, Australia (NATA). We were the first non-government laboratory in Australia to be awarded this accreditation. Since then, we have developed a highly efficient and technologically advanced forensics laboratory. This capability was substantially advanced by our recent non-coding licensing deal with Applera Corporation under which we secured equipment and supplies essential to conducting forensics analysis. Together with these resources and our experience in DNA analysis, the Company is becoming a major provider of DNA analysis services to the forensics community.

In April 2006, we announced that we had been awarded a contract to supply New South Wales Police with DNA analysis services. Under the contract, we provided services for an initial trial period of three months. NSW Police are currently reviewing the trial and the benefits of outsourcing. The Police will then make a decision on whether to seek tenders for the awarding of a longer term contract. This trial contract represented the first major outsourcing contract in Australia to be awarded by a state based police department for the provision of DNA analysis services by a non-government laboratory. We believe that a significant opportunity exists for the Company to assist other policing authorities to expeditiously process DNA samples and is in discussions with a number of these parties. It is estimated that there is a substantial backlog of DNA samples currently waiting to be processed by police departments throughout Australia. This is in addition to the processing of DNA samples collected on an ongoing basis from crime scenes.

**(5) Athletic Performance Testing** the Company acquired the commercial rights from the University of Sydney for a genetic test, known as the ACTN3 Sports Gene Test, which is capable of determining whether or not this gene is providing athletes with a genetic advantage for sprint-power performance. In September 2005, we announced the official launch of this test in Japan with its Japanese distribution partner, Sportsstyle, to an audience of over 100 sports specialists, including the President of the Japan Federation of Health and Sports. The launch of the ACTN3 SportsGene Test was widely reported in the Japanese press. All commercial ACTN3 SportsGene Tests from Japan will be analysed at our headquarter laboratory in Melbourne. In conjunction with Sportsstyle, we have held meetings with influential sporting bodies looking to use the ACTN3 SportsGene Test as part of their training and assessment program. Further discussions are also being held with other parties around the world with a view to marketing and licensing this test in other jurisdictions.

#### **Our Support for Four Significant Research Projects**



We strongly support research and development. Indeed, Genetic Technologies had its foundation as a research company when it was established some 18 years ago. Since then, the Company has consistently pursued research and, following its Australian listing in 2000 when additional working capital became available, its research activities were significantly expanded.

We currently support four major research programs, details of which have been provided below. Some projects have arisen from new inventions made by the Company while some have been made by others who have approached the Company seeking collaboration and support for their activities.

By its very nature, research is unpredictable and involves a considerable element of risk. Such risks may relate to scientific concepts, the implementation of the science, the protection of any inventions made and the success or otherwise in persuading others to respect the intellectual property acquired or created by the Company.

Specifically, patents filed may not issue or may later be challenged by others. Even if patents issue, the methods described may, with time, be superseded by alternative methods which may prove to be commercially more attractive. Even if patents issue and the methods developed are successfully reduced to practice and can be shown to be commercially relevant, there is still no assurance that other parties will respect the patents or will take licenses to use the intellectual property. In such circumstances, it is possible that legal action will be necessary to enforce the Company's rights. Such action, in turn, raises a new series of risks including potentially significant legal costs and uncertain outcomes.

To the extent that delays are encountered in concluding the research projects, additional costs may be incurred. Further, the projected revenues from the projects may also be deferred, potentially impacting on the Company's liquidity. In such cases, the Company may seek to partner with outside parties, who will contribute to the costs of research in return for an interest in the project, or the Company may seek to raise additional working capital from the Market. In a worst case scenario, if the Company's research projects do not achieve their scientific objectives, the projects may well be closed down with no valuable intellectual property having been created.

**(1) RareCollect®**

Our subsidiary GeneType AG holds issued patents on a method for the recovery of fetal cells circulating in the peripheral blood of a pregnant woman. These patents, with an earliest priority date of March 27, 1990, have been granted or allowed in most countries where filed, including the US, United Kingdom, France, Germany, Australia and Japan. In March 2001, RareCollect Pty. Ltd. was incorporated by us in Australia for the purpose of performing additional research and development of the method and overseeing its eventual commercialization.

It has long been generally recognized that a simple, universally applicable, non-invasive means of obtaining fetal cells for prenatal diagnosis would represent a major advance over existing practice and would be widely adopted throughout the developed world. Accordingly, the RareCollect® research is investigating the isolation of fetal cells from both maternal blood and cervical mucous samples at a purity and concentration suitable for clinical genetic testing. To this end, several innovative patent applications have recently been filed, as the methodology has undergone further substantial refinement in the laboratory. If successful, the commercial potential of the RareCollect® technique is staggering, with some 9 million live births occurring annually in the USA and Europe alone. Significant advances in the RareCollect® project have been made and are summarised in the following paragraphs.

Put simply, the RareCollect® project aims to eliminate the current risks to a mother and her unborn baby associated with obtaining fetal cells for genetic testing by amniocentesis or chorionic villus sampling (CVS) during the second trimester of pregnancy. The project focuses on the development of novel and safe processes for isolating fetal cells from the mother during the first trimester of pregnancy while avoiding the need to disturb the developing fetus unnecessarily.

Approximately 0.65% of all live births are affected by major chromosomal abnormalities including Trisomy 21 (Down's Syndrome, 0.12%). Prenatal screening for such disorders is now widely available in developed countries, but is neither standardized nor universal. Even the best prenatal screening regimens fail to detect 5% of Down's cases, and suffers from false positive rates of about 5%. When screening based on past obstetric history or advanced maternal age indicates an increased risk of fetal genetic defects, the pregnant woman is generally subjected to a further, invasive procedure - amniocentesis, CVS, or fetal blood sampling - in order to obtain fetal cells for definitive prenatal diagnosis. Such procedures are not without risk, resulting in miscarriage rates from 0.5% to 2.0% above the expected background rate, and can lead to congenital abnormalities when performed too early in gestation. Accordingly these tests are not recommended: consequently, some 80% of Down's syndrome babies are currently born to women under 35 years of age.

It is well-known that fetal cells, including trophoblasts, lymphocytes and erythroblasts, circulate in the peripheral blood of pregnant women, in some cases as early as five weeks gestation. Although these cells are rare, only 1 per 10(6) to 10(7) maternal nucleated cells, it is possible to identify and distinguish them in maternal venous blood samples. To date, no group has been able to purify these cells to the required purity and concentration and with the reliability necessary for a routine clinical trisomy test. Reasons for this failure have included the lack of markers capable of adequately discriminating fetal from adult cells and limitations on the speed at which the required number of cells can be processed.

The Company's fetal cell recovery patents describe a method that, in principle, should have the requisite power to reliably discriminate fetal from maternal cells. The method makes use of the HLA system of cell-surface molecules and the different physical properties of fetal cells compared with adult cells. The genes that encode the HLA cell surface molecules show great variability (i.e. they are highly polymorphic) in all human populations and are co-dominantly expressed. Provided that enough different types of HLA molecules can be interrogated, the probability that maternal and fetal cells share exactly the same complement of HLA molecules can be made very small. Recent advances in flow cytometry (cell sorter) instrumentation have now made feasible examination of enough peripheral blood cells in a sample to identify the very rare fetal cells which has in turn enabled methods to be developed to purify these cells using inexpensive laboratory equipment. The suitability of this novel method to isolate fetal cells to the required purity for Down's Syndrome testing has been demonstrated in the laboratory using blood samples obtained from some women in the first trimester of pregnancy. Given the safety of this test, it could be conducted on mothers of all ages potentially eliminating the current occurrence of Down's Syndrome in young mothers. Given the early detection of such abnormalities, should termination be required, far less emotion would be potentially involved. Following extensive research over the past 12 months, success in isolating sufficient fetal cells for genetic analysis has been achieved in approximately 50% of the women tested. This is not sufficient for a commercial product as it is considered that the success would have to be achieved in at least 90%.

Over the next decade, it is predicted that there will be an enormous increase in the number of genetic tests available to identify fetal characteristics. There will also be increased pressure to conduct those tests as soon as possible after conception. The number of cells that can be purified from blood to the purity required for such testing (virtually 100% pure) is too small to perform these complex genetic tests. As a result, the RareCollect® project is also examining the possibility of isolating fetal cells obtained from the cervical mucous. This method is moderately invasive but not nearly as invasive as existing methods and is far safer for the fetus than either amniocentesis or CVS. Using the techniques which were developed for isolation of fetal cells from blood, we have investigated the possibility of isolating fetal cells from cervical mucous samples. The application of this method has been demonstrated in the laboratory to enable fetal cells to be isolated at the required purity to conduct single gene alterations. In the mothers who have been involved in these examination to date, no adverse effects have been observed. Accordingly this aspect of the project has been raised in priority over the past few months. Discussions are being held with hospitals regarding the prospects for conducting clinical trials to assess the reliability of this technique.

As described above, the proposed project outcome is a non-invasive, pre-natal genetic test. Revenues from the project will be generated from a mixture of licence fees, royalties and direct, fee-for-service genetic testing. Using the Company's patented methods, it is hoped that fetal cells can be reproducibly and routinely isolated from cervical mucous samples using a combination of the methods.

The key risk for this project is that the laboratory tests will not translate into the clinic. Should this be the case, further refinements may be necessary resulting in a longer lead time to commercial revenues and extended cash burn on research.

**Markets and competition:** there are some four million pregnancies per year in the US alone. It is already the case that some form of antenatal screening is provided for most pregnancies in developed countries. The trend towards increasing numbers of women becoming pregnant later in life is resulting in an increasing risk of chromosomal aberrations in these pregnancies. Given the expense, inconvenience and inaccuracy of current screening strategies, and the risks associated with subsequent invasive diagnostic procedures, it seems probable that a reliable, accurate, non-invasive, and relatively inexpensive diagnostic test would be rapidly adopted and applied in all pregnancies early in the pregnancy which would substantially increase the current markets.

This conclusion has, of course, been reached by a number of other parties. There are currently several competing groups actively pursuing different methods for the isolation of fetal DNA from maternal blood, including academic centers in many countries – the USA, United Kingdom, Japan, China, Italy, Singapore, Finland, Germany, Netherlands, France - and commercial organizations, e.g. IQ Corporation, Vysis, Roche Diagnostics, Paragon Genetics and Niagen Genetics. In 1995, the U.S. National Institutes of Health began funding of the large, collaborative National Institute of Child Health and Fetal Cell Isolation Study (NIFTY) trial, still on-going. Despite numerous optimistic claims made in the past, it does not appear that a fully satisfactory solution has been found or commercialized yet by any of these bodies.

**Government regulation:** Clinical testing in most developed countries is subject to extensive regulatory scrutiny, the nature of which varies from one country (and sometimes state) to another. In Australia, accreditation of laboratories offering pathology services is granted by the Health Insurance Commission, based on a report of assessment by the National Association of Testing Authorities, Australia (NATA). In addition, in the State of Victoria, where the Company has its headquarters, accreditation may also be obtained from the Pathology Services Accreditation Board, again subject to favorable assessment by NATA. In the U.S., laboratories are currently certified by the College of American Pathologists and the Health Care Financing Administration, under the authority of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988. However, there are currently moves to introduce an additional level of regulation for entities offering genetic testing, probably under the auspices of the FDA. Both the Clinical Laboratory

Improvement Advisory Committee and the Secretaries Advisory Committee on Genetic Testing have recently held hearings and/or issued reports. In Australia, the Australian Law Reform Commission and the Australian Health Ethics Committee of the National Health and Medical Research Council have recently issued a major issues paper, Protection of Human Genetic Information . It is anticipated that the field of genetic testing will be progressively subject to increasing levels of governmental regulation in most countries.

**(2) ImmunAid**

ImmunAid Pty. Ltd. was formed in March 2001 in Victoria, Australia, with GTG owning 60% and the scientists working on the project owning the remaining 40%. Currently GTG owns 68.2% subsequent to the conversion of loans into shares.

The ImmunAid project is seeking ways to improve the efficiency of treatments in cancer and chronic diseases such as AIDS, by focusing on the human immune system. Initial research found that individuals suffering from cancer, or who are chronically infected with a virus such as HIV/AIDS, mount an immune response against the modified cells, but that the immune response wanes before it can eliminate the cancer or virus. The immune system seems to switch itself on and off in a continuous and repetitive cycle, with the off switch being controlled by a group of cells called T-Regulatory cells which limit the immune response to a level that is too low to cure the disease.

ImmunAid researchers have taken regular blood samples from cancer and HIV patients and identified a continuous cycle of rising and falling immune response and a number of small scale monitoring trials of cancer patients have since been conducted under the guidance of Professor Michael Quinn (Royal Women's Hospital, Melbourne) and Professor Jonathan Cebon (Austin Hospital, Melbourne). All of the cancer patients examined as part of these trials have shown a varying immune response consistent with the ImmunAid theory.

ImmunAid researchers believe that a cancer can be killed by chemotherapy if the treatment is timed to eliminate the T-Regulatory cells. Once the T-Regulatory cells are removed, it is proposed that the effectiveness of the immune system will increase, rendering it free to attack the cancer. This is why, hypothesised the researchers, a small percentage of patients treated with normal cancer therapies seem to unexpectedly recover from the cancer. In those rare cases where the cancer disappears, ImmunAid researchers believe that chemotherapy may actually be having a greater effect on the immune system (T-Regulatory cells) enabling the liberated immune response to attack and eliminate the cancer.

Further support comes from a report which claimed that some 40% of women examined at autopsy had evidence of some form of breast cancer but that only a very small proportion of these cancers would develop into the disease. This observation is consistent with the proposal that cancers arise far more frequently than observed and are usually effectively eliminated by an immune mechanism. It is only when the immune response is not sufficiently strong, due to perhaps normal mechanisms and ageing, concurrent diseases, stresses or medications for example, that the cancer escapes the immune system of the patient and proliferates into disease. Given this extensive support for the theory, it is planned to initiate a number of small scale trials to further support the ImmunAid concepts.

The novel discoveries made by ImmunAid offer the prospect of improving current treatments by tailoring timed therapeutic interventions for these major diseases. If successful, the net result of this project could be a personalised medicine approach to the treatment of cancer, given that each patient has subtle differences in the periodicity of their immune response against their cancers and, as it is necessary to accurately time the application of therapy, they would have to be individually monitored.

The methods developed by ImmunAid have been protected by the initial filing of patent applications which have been filed in the countries with the major potential markets for these treatments.

The project has undergone a review process and considerable support has been expressed by external experts in the fields. Future cost and duration of the project will depend on the success of the current exploratory trials in cancer patients aimed to define the optimal timing for treatments. This may take six months or more. During this time, it is planned to submit ethics approval applications in several hospitals within Australia (and potentially abroad) which specialise in particular cancers. As soon as the optimal timing is determined, we will be in a position to initiate the broader number of trials. The costs of these trials will depend upon the level of success obtained in the preliminary trials which will determine the size of the clinical studies and availability of collaborators for recruitment of patients for further monitoring and intervention studies.

ImmunAid has already established a network of cooperative cancer and HIV clinicians that would be suitable to participate in such an evaluation.

### **(3) Pathogens Program**

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

In March 2001 we entered into a Collaborative Research Agreement (CRA) with the University of Melbourne (Department of Veterinary Science) to conduct applied research on methods for the diagnosis and control of infectious diseases in animals and humans. Two scientists were employed via the university and work commenced in mid-2001 under the direction of Associate Professor Robin Gasser. Prof. Gasser is the author of more than 120 papers in international peer-reviewed journals, mainly in classical and molecular parasitology.

A substantial portion of the costs associated with this project are paid for by interested third parties, including relevant industry bodies such as Meat and Livestock Australia ( MLA ) and the Australian Research Council ( ARC ). A summary of the project s development costs, outcomes and further plans is summarized below:

**Project 1** (undertaken between April 2001 and March 2003) *Cryptosporidium parvum*

Total estimated costs paid by the Company: \$400,000

Gasser *et al* developed a new, DNA-based test to identify and sub-type *Cryptosporidium* species and sub-species. Independent validation of sensitivity and specificity was conducted by Robin Gasser and Rachel Chalmers (PHLS *Cryptosporidium* Reference Unit, Swansea, UK) post our funding. Collectively, the Company and Gasser have transferred the test from gels to capillary instruments. Accordingly, we are now able to offer the test directly. The potential markets for this test have been investigated, though interest to date has been limited.

**Project 2** (current application initiated in January 2003) Novel methods for the control of the major worm parasites of sheep and cattle including *Haemonchus contortus*, *Trichostrongylus vitrinus* and *Ostertagia ostertagi*.

Total estimated costs paid by the Company: \$750,000 supported by similar amounts from MLA and ARC.

Pathogens, including parasites that effect livestock and other animals, are a major cause of disease globally and the financial losses they cause are substantial. Infestation of sheep and cattle with parasites is estimated to cost Australian producers alone approximately \$1 billion annually. To make matters worse, these parasites have grown resistant to the drugs that are commonly used to treat them. Left unattended, parasitic worms infest the gut of livestock, reducing their growth and leading to lower productivity and quality of wool. Farmers typically control parasitic worms by drenching, but the efficacy of current treatments is becoming progressively less due to the development of resistance. This trend, say the experts, is likely to get worse, so there is a major global drive to develop novel means to control parasites. The Company, in collaboration with the University of Melbourne, is working to address the problem by investigating the genome of the parasites.

This novel approach has led the researchers to identify several essential genes associated with the reproduction or the development of the parasitic worms. In a recent development, researchers have gone a step further and identified compounds that actually interact with the parasites, either killing them or rendering them unable to reproduce. Importantly, these compounds have no adverse effect on the host animal.

The world market for antiparasitic drugs for animals is estimated to be worth around \$5 billion per year and the Company is in initial discussions with major animal health chemical companies to develop products based on patent applications arising from this exciting research.

The Pathogens Program has been supported by grants from Meat and Livestock Australia ( MLA ) and the Australian Research Council and is protected by strong patents. In August 2006, we announced that MLA had agreed to contribute more than \$820,000 to the Pathogens Program which will be used to continue the Company's research into the use of innovative genetic technologies to produce safe and environmentally friendly treatments to control disease-causing parasites.

The next stage of the project is to test these compounds under trial conditions with a view to producing commercial products for release to global livestock markets. Genetic Technologies has already commenced negotiations with a number of large livestock pharmaceutical companies with a view to marketing products from the Program.

#### **(4) Genomic Matching Technique**

In June 2004, we entered into a series of agreements with the C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation, incorporating the Immunogenetics Research Foundation and the Institute of Molecular Genetics and Immunology ( CYO and the Foundation ) under which (i) we acquired CYO's entire patent estate in the field of genetics and genomics, known collectively as the Genomic Matching Technique ( GMT ) (ii) we granted a license to CYO to utilize our non-coding patents, and (iii) we agreed to provide research funding to the Foundation for a period of five years to develop novel, high-value genetic tests for commercialization by us.



The program was formed upon the acquisition by the Company of all the genetics and genomics intellectual property generated by the Foundation, which showed promise in a number of important areas, including improved tissue typing and transplantation techniques in human bone marrow transplantation, plus an extensive range of new opportunities in the field of human genetics and animal genetics, including cattle, horses, dogs and fish. The Company has certain rights to any and all intellectual property generated by the Foundation as part of the agreement between the parties.

It is becoming increasingly apparent that the traditional genetic tests which have been developed to diagnose individuals susceptible to diseases, or identify plants or animals that have desirable characteristics, provide limited information. As such, the Company is working closely with the Foundation to develop a novel approach designed to overcome these shortcomings. The GMT developed by CYO, is an effective, yet relatively simple, method for identifying genetic differences between individuals. A large number of GMT clusters have now been identified which are being associated with genes that may be implicated with diseases. One such potential disease association has been discovered with Age-related Macular Degeneration, a disease of the eye which often results in blindness in the aged. A proportion of patients diagnosed with the milder form of the disease develop to the more-advanced form which results in blindness. GMT may be used to effectively identify those susceptible to disease progression, enabling early intervention with therapy. This approach can potentially delay the onset of the disease, or reduce its severity. These possibilities will be pursued during the coming year.

In the area of tissue and marrow transplantation, CYO and independent laboratories have shown that transplant recipients who were matched to donors using the traditional immune markers and by GMT had a substantially increased chance of long term survival compared with patients matched for the immune markers alone. This data demonstrates that the GMT is revealing information about the haplotype of the individuals as it applies to transplantation that is over and above that provided by traditional immunological typing. This principle can be extended to a range of similar disorders.

We are now in the process of investigating various applications of the GMT technology as they relate to immune-related diseases, including autoimmune diseases. These include the early identification of people who are susceptible to disorders such as Type I diabetes, multiple sclerosis, lupus and rheumatoid arthritis, thereby increasing their lifespan and quality of life by delaying the onset of disease, reducing the severity of disease or potentially eliminating the disease altogether. Research currently being undertaken by CYO involves investigating whether this principle can also be extended to diseases outside the immune system. These include many diseases and desirable traits of plants and animals which may potentially revolutionise genetic testing throughout the world. The tests are rapid, inexpensive, can be performed on standard equipment and provide more information than regular genetic tests.

Success of this research to date has already resulted in new methods that could save lives in human bone marrow transplantation and have already resulted in a new genetic test which can determine susceptibility to recurrent spontaneous abortion in humans and also in certain livestock species. Other projects, while still at an early stage of development, have already demonstrated exciting new findings which readily justify this innovative program. As additional research projects commence, sources of required biological materials will be identified and sample libraries assembled.

Representatives from the Company and the Foundation have recently met with external parties to identify potential commercial partners to advance these projects and discussions are continuing. Subject to these negotiations, first commercial outputs may be received during the 2008 calendar year. Further, additional products are likely to be developed and offered to the market progressively during the life of the program. Some of these inventions could have significant value - both in terms of saving lives and in generating new sources of revenue for the Company.

During 2007, in conjunction with work performed by an independent valuation expert, an impairment charge of \$908,416 was calculated by Management and recorded against the carrying value of the patents that were originally acquired from the Foundation. The recoverable amount of the patents is based on value-in-use calculations. The estimated risk adjusted cashflows were discounted by the risk free rate of 6.5%. The 2007 financial year is the first year in which an indicator of impairment has arisen, requiring an assessment of the recoverable amount of the patents as required by SFAS 144. Refer Note 5 of the attached Financial Statements for further details.

## **Competition**

## **Licensing**

Our licensing business principally covers two families of non-coding patents. As we are the sole owners of these patents there is, by definition, no direct competition in this activity. However, to some degree, there are alternate technologies in the market place which can be used to perform genetic analysis and genomic mapping and so in this regard we do face indirect competition and a potential risk of technological obsolescence. A more serious risk of obsolescence comes from the inevitable expiry of our patents in 2015, at which time our ability to generate license revenues from these particular patents will cease. It is anticipated that, over time, however, licensing of additional patents filed by the Company in other areas of genetics will replace revenues currently generated from the licensing of the non-coding patents.

## **Genetic testing - paternity**

The size of the Australian DNA paternity testing market can only be estimated, as the tests fall outside of the Australian public health (Medicare) regime and hence no central records are kept. Our best estimate is that the total size of the market is about 5,000 to 6,000 tests per year which, if correct, would give the Company approximately a 50 percent total market share. There are presently a number of other laboratories that offer these tests in Australia, all of which are NATA accredited.

Sonic and Symbion Health are the two largest pathology companies in Australia. Throughout Australia, Symbion Health refers exclusively to DNALabs. In Victoria, NSW and WA, Sonic refer exclusively to their own laboratories. The Australian market for paternity testing is now saturated and, since the entry of two of the three major pathology companies in the later part of 2003, our ability to generate growing revenues from this market has reduced. As of December 2007, our market share appears to have stabilized. A brief outline of each competitor in this area is listed below.

DNALabs: This is our largest competitor and is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Sydney IVF. It obtains paternity testing referrals exclusively from Symbion Health (formerly Mayne Health) which has the largest share of the Australian pathology market.

Sonic Health Care: A division of Sonic, the second largest pathology provider in Australia. The laboratory is Sydney-based and was established by the ex-head of DNALabs. Once accreditation was granted in July 2003, the referrals which the Company had previously received from Sonic ceased.

Healthscope (formerly Gribbles): The third largest pathology provider in Australia, which entered the paternity testing market in late 2003. Since entry into the market, they aggressively discounted prices in order to obtain market share. This strategy proved unsuccessful and, in November 2007, they exited the paternity market. All of their work is now referred to a newly-established laboratory called DNA Queensland.

Victorian Institute of Forensic Medicine: This is the Coroner's laboratory in Victoria. We know from their annual report that for the last five years their workload has been relatively static at 150 cases per annum.

John Tonge Centre: This is the Coroner's laboratory in Queensland. They are NATA accredited but don't offer the test commercially.

Medvet Science: This laboratory is based in South Australia and its major shareholder is the State Government. Prior to the entry of Gribbles, it had a monopoly in S.A. and also controls the market in the Northern Territory and Tasmania.

DNA Solutions: This company was established in the late 1990's and sells its services over the internet. Their business is generated via the web and they have sites in various countries.

DNA-Bioscience: An internet based company which commenced trading in May 2005.

#### **Genetic testing - diagnostics**

As the sole licensee in Australia and New Zealand for the genetic test for the predisposition for familial breast cancer, we do not have any commercial competitors in this area. However, the test is provided by the pathology departments of certain public hospitals. They are not true competitors in that the numbers of such tests that can be performed is restricted due to limited Government funding. Further, the hospitals use strict patient selection criteria such that only the top 10% of highest risk patients are tested.

#### **Genetic testing - forensics**

Forensic DNA testing is defined to include DNA tests, the results of which can be relied upon as evidence in a court of law. To meet the strict standards of court evidence, forensic testing can only be conducted through NATA accredited laboratories that have been approved for such work. We are the first non-government owned, NATA accredited forensics laboratory in Australia. At the moment, virtually all forensic testing is conducted through state government owned laboratories. These laboratories have substantial backlogs and do not generally undertake private

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

DNA forensic tests. As such, we are one of a few accredited laboratory currently providing forensic testing services to the public. To resolve the backlog problem, various state governments have already suggested that they plan to outsource the testing of forensic samples to the private sector. In fact, in April 2006, the Company announced that it had been awarded a contract to supply New South Wales Police with DNA analysis services on a trial basis. The NSW Government is presently reviewing the results of the trial and is considering the possibility of awarding of a longer term contract.

### **Genetic testing - animals**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

We offer a DNA testing service across a number of animal species, particularly with respect to establishing an animal's pedigree and parentage. This test is common across animal species and is not proprietary. Accordingly, any laboratory that can provide a DNA parentage/pedigree test is able to enter this market. Other than ourselves, there are currently five other laboratories offering material levels of DNA service testing for animals.

Queensland University currently offers testing across animal species but particularly horses, where it is currently the preferred laboratory for stud book recording. Queensland University also provides a DNA service testing for dogs and cattle. Genetic Solutions Pty. Ltd. is currently offering a range of genetic tests for the cattle industry. Genetic Solutions is a smaller laboratory which has also indicated that it may extend its testing services to sheep.

AgResearch is a research laboratory in New Zealand used by Ovita, a company specializing in providing sheep herd management systems that includes a genetic breeding scoring system. Ovita has indicated that it would like to expand its services into the cattle industry.

Some of major pathology companies in Australia already have vet pathology businesses and almost all have expertise in human DNA profiling. We expect that they will enter the animal testing market in the medium term.

### **Genetic testing - plants**

There are no material levels of commercial DNA service tests conducted in Australia for plants, other than commissioned research conducted by public authorities (such as universities and CSIRO) or by commercial organisations that internally conduct DNA tests as part of the ordinary course of their operations. In recognition of this, we established AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., a joint venture between ourselves and the Victorian State Government. The joint venture is controlled by Genetic Technologies (owning 50.1%). The commercial goal of AgGenomics is to offer the following services to plant breeders and researchers:

- High throughput extraction of plasmid DNA and genomic DNA;
- High throughput DNA sequencing;
- High throughput genotyping; and
- SNP discovery and analysis.

AgGenomics has focused on the commercial species of greatest value to the Australian economy and also species where the most substantial funding has been invested, including wheat, barley, canola, cotton, vegetable brassicas (e.g. cabbage, cauliflower, brussel sprouts and broccoli) and wine grapes. To date, AgGenomics has completed a number of commercial projects on behalf of some of these industries.

In Australia, we have two major competitors. The first is Southern Cross University, which specializes in tropical fruits and rice but, as they are highly specialized and do not match AgGenomics' testing capacity, they are not seen as a major threat. The second, South Australian Research & Development Institute (SARDI), is seen as our major threat as in the next few years there is a reasonable expectation that they will have the capacity to match AgGenomics. In addition to this, their expertise in plants is similar to ours.

Whilst we have few domestic competitors, our major commercial threat comes from offshore laboratories based in the USA, England and Korea which have a higher throughput than AgGenomics and enjoy greater economies of scale, thereby reducing their costs. To date, a few large Australian plant sequencing contracts have been lost offshore in cases where the client simply requires the return of the genetic data and does not require our expertise in its interpretation.

### **Genetic testing - sports performance**



We own the worldwide patents and marketing rights to the ACTN3 SportsGene Test . This unique genetic test, which focuses on the ACTN3 gene, is the subject of granted patents and cannot be offered by any other party within the patent territories. As such, we have no competitors for this genetic test. As the ACTN3 SportsGene Test provides an indication of an individual s predisposition to sports/power sport performance as opposed to endurance sport performance, there are a range of other tests, genetic and non genetic that may also indicate a predisposition to particular sporting performance. None of these, however, specifically relate to a genetic test on the ACTN3 gene which, scientifically, has shown a very high correlation to sports performance.

## Research

The only area of research currently being carried out by the Company that is highly competitive relates to the RareCollect project. The examination of fetal cells for early detection of fetal diseases and genetic abnormalities is undertaken in approximately one out of every thirty pregnant women. Currently, fetal cells are obtained by invasive procedures such as amniocentesis and chorionic villous biopsy. The current procedures present a significant risk of harm to the fetus, particularly after the first trimester of pregnancy. There is, therefore, both a health and economic requirement to provide an efficient and non-invasive method for pre-natal diagnosis of genetic abnormalities.

One innovation in our research has been to isolate placental derived cells (trophoblasts) from the blood of the mothers. From a scientific standpoint, trophoblasts are easier to isolate than fetal cells, but they are inherently genetically unstable. We have, however, been successful in demonstrating that they can be used for prenatal genetic diagnosis.

Local competition in Australia has come from Monash Medical Centre and Gribbles Pathology. Both of these groups were working on the isolation of trophoblasts from cervical mucous samples. Gribbles has previously released press statements about their technology suggesting imminent commercialization, however no such reports have been forthcoming of late. Similar claims have also appeared in the press in the past from Monash University, though recent announcements made by the University indicate that this aspect of their research has been terminated. However, we have approached Monash Medical Center to determine their interest in conducting clinical trials with our method, as the Center has a large number of pregnant women coming through the clinic and the clinicians are very interested in related research and development. As yet, no clinical trial has commenced but the Company is hopeful of a trial commencing during 2008.

Worldwide groups actively pursuing non-invasive fetal cell diagnostics include:

- Genzyme Corporation, USA
- Roche Diagnostics, USA
- Aviva Biosciences, USA
- Hamilton Thorne Research, USA
- Rubicon Genomics, Inc, USA
- MOR Research Applications Ltd.
- Children's Medical Centre - Tufts University, Boston, USA
- The Chinese University of Hong Kong
- Laboratory for Prenatal Medicine, University Women's Hospital, Basel, Switzerland
- The Jikai University School of Medicine, Tokyo, Japan
- Imperial College London UK

(this list is not exhaustive and many other academic and commercial research departments are active in this field).

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Concerted public health funding schemes have been operating in both the USA and Europe attempting to contribute to this field over recent years (National Institute of Child Health Fetal Cell Study, USA known by the acronym NIFTY, and a similar concerted action in Europe under the name COPERNICUS funded by the EEC). The majority of competitors now appear to be concentrating their efforts towards using free fetal DNA in maternal blood as a source of material for pre-natal diagnostics. The bulk of the competition and innovation in the pre-natal genetic screening market appears to be coming at the testing end of the service, rather than the sample collection and preparation stage, which is the focus of RareCollect. This means that samples of fetal cells prepared using RareCollect technology will be suitable to be used in the current and emerging tests for fetal genetic health.

### **Environmental Regulations**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

The Company's operations are subject to environmental regulations under Australian State legislation. In particular, the Company is subject to the requirements of the Environment Protection Act SA 1993. A license has been obtained under this Act to produce listed waste.

We have a minority interest of 16.36% in a mining joint venture in Western Australia known as the North Laverton Joint Venture which has been fully written off in the Company's accounts. To date, the Venture has only been subject to exploration drilling. As at June 30, 2007, we had provided performance bonds of \$65,294 (AUD76,898) to the local Mines Department in respect of restoration and environmental matters. Further, during 2007, we raised a provision of \$66,653 (AUD78,498) in respect of our share of potential rehabilitation costs. The Directors of the Company are not aware of any potential environmental issues in respect of this mining exploration project.

### **Item 4.C Corporate Structure**

The following table shows the corporate structure of Genetic Technologies and its subsidiaries as of the date of this Annual Report:

Genetic Technologies Limited is the holding company of the group and is listed on the Australian Securities Exchange, under the code GTG, and on the NASDAQ Global Market, under the ticker symbol GENE.

**Item 4.D Property, Plant and Equipment**

GeneType Pty. Ltd., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, rents the offices and laboratory premises located at 60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria, Australia from Bankberg Pty. Ltd., a company associated with the Company's former Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Mervyn Jacobson. The lease expires on June 30, 2011, with an option for renewal for another 10 years, at a current annual cost of approximately \$350,000.

**Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects**

You should read the following discussion and analysis in conjunction with Item 3 Selected Financial Data and our financial statements, the notes to the financial statements and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this Annual Report contain forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates, intentions, expectations and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. See the Risk Factors section of Item 3 and other forward-looking statements in this Annual Report for a discussion of some, but not all, factors that could cause or contribute to such differences.

**Item 5.A Operating Results**

**Overview**

**Our Formation**

GeneType AG was incorporated in Zug, Switzerland on February 13, 1989 to exploit the commercialization of the hypothesis that the non-coding region of the human HLA gene complex of chromosome 6 is a valuable and highly ordered reservoir of useful genetic information, largely overlooked by the rest of the world.

Genetic Technologies Limited was incorporated on January 5, 1987 as Concord Mining NL in Perth, Western Australia. On August 13, 1991, we changed our name to Consolidated Victorian Gold Mines NL to better reflect the operations of the Company at the time. On December 2, 1991, we again changed our name to Consolidated Victorian Mines NL. On March 5, 1995, we again changed our name to Duketon Goldfields NL. On October 15 1995, we changed our status from a No Liability company to a company limited by shares and the name became Duketon Goldfields Limited. On August 29, 2000, we changed our name to Genetic Technologies Limited, which is the current name of the Company.

On August 29, 2000, Duketon Goldfields Limited received shareholder approval to change its activities from a mining company to a biotechnology and genetics company on the acquisition of all the issued capital of GeneType AG of Switzerland. Following the acquisition of GeneType AG, the new combination has been engaged in the researching, developing and commercialization of genetic concepts primarily related to our intron sequence patents and genomic mapping patents. We are also the largest accredited paternity testing laboratory in Australia

which GeneType has been operating since 1990. Over the past five years, the Company has granted licenses to its patents and expects to derive revenue from further licensing of its patents. Prior to the merger with GeneType AG, the mining exploration activities had ceased and were being progressively disposed of by August 2000. The company was basically an investment shell and following the completion of the merger the old shareholders of GeneType AG were in control of the company which formed the basis for treating the acquisition of GeneType AG as a reverse acquisition.

**Development Stage Enterprise**





## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Until 2002, we were a development stage enterprise. We had been developing our technology that resulted in the granting of seven families of patents in the USA which we have now actively started to commercialize and enforce. Since inception up to June 30, 2007, we have incurred \$18,415,225 in accumulated operating losses and a further \$4,055,432 in other comprehensive income. Our losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in research and development, investment activity and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations. Other comprehensive losses relate primarily to foreign exchange translation adjustments recorded on conversion of our accounts from Australian dollars to US dollars. See the Consolidated Statements of Operations in our attached financial statements.

The research and development costs incurred prior to August 2000 of approximately \$6 million were funded by shareholders of GeneType AG. On completion of the merger of Duketon Goldfields Limited and GeneType AG in August 2000, to form Genetic Technologies Limited, existing funds of approximately \$5 million within Genetic Technologies were applied towards research and development and general and administrative expenses associated with our operations. The Company also sold its investment in Cytomation Inc. of Fort Collins, Colorado in November 2001 for approximately \$5 million. The funds realized from this sale were applied towards research and development and general and administrative expenses associated with our operations. The Company has completed several placements of shares, including one in August 2003, and there have been other amounts raised from the exercise of unlisted options. We have primarily depended on these sources of funds to meet our financing needs. However, we now license our non-coding technology and provide a series of genetic tests, both of which generate revenue to fund our expenses.

The extent to which we continue to incur losses will depend on the quantum of license fees received from the licensing of our patents, the amount of annuities and royalties we receive from past licenses, and the number of genetic tests we conduct. We may not be able to license our technology successfully or ever achieve or sustain profitability.

### **Where We Derive our Revenues**

Our major source of revenues up to June 30, 2002 were grants received from the Australian Government under the START Program licensing, fees from licensing the non-coding patents, DNA paternity testing services income in Australia and interest income from our cash on deposit and other cash equivalents.

Since commencing our licensing program during the year ended June 30, 2002, the Company has been successful in securing licenses for its technology from a total of 34 commercial licensees and 6 research licensees (see Item 4A. for a complete list). We have also received proceeds from the disposal of some of our remaining non-core mining assets which were held for resale in Australia and Canada during the year ended June 30, 2003 and from the sales of various shares in other companies which we formerly held. None of this income is recurring.

### **Fiscal Year**

As an Australian company, our fiscal year ends on June 30 each year. We produce audited consolidated accounts at the end of June each year and provide reviewed six-monthly accounts at the end of December each year, both of which are prepared under Australian Accounting Standards which include Australian equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards ( AIFRS ).

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

#### *Uncertainty in Income Taxes*

In July 2006, the FASB issued FASB Interpretation ( FIN ) No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*, an interpretation of FASB No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes* ( FIN 48 ). FIN 48 creates a single model to address uncertainty in tax positions and clarifies the accounting for income taxes by prescribing the minimum recognition threshold a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in the financial statements. FIN 48 also provides guidance on derecognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition. In addition, FIN 48 clearly scopes out income taxes from SFAS No. 5, *Accounting for Contingencies*. FIN 48 applies to all tax positions related to income taxes subject to SFAS No. 109. This includes tax positions considered to be routine as well as those with a high degree of uncertainty. The guidance contained in FIN 48 is also applicable to pass-through entities, non-taxable entities, and entities whose tax liability is subject to 100% credit for dividends paid. FIN 48 utilizes the following two-step approach for evaluating tax positions: recognition (step one) and measurement (step two). Step one occurs when an enterprise concludes that a tax position, based solely on its technical merits, is more-likely-than-not to be sustained on examination. Step two is only addressed if step one has been satisfied. Under step two, the tax benefit is measured as the largest amount of benefit, determined on a cumulative probability basis, which is more-likely-than-not to be realized on ultimate settlement. Derecognition of a tax position that was previously recognized would occur when a

company subsequently determines that a tax position no longer meets the more-likely-than-not threshold of being sustained. FIN 48 specifically prohibits the use of a valuation allowance as a substitute for derecognition of tax positions. FIN 48 requires expanded disclosures, including a tabular roll forward of the beginning and ending aggregate unrecognized tax benefits as well as specific detail related to tax uncertainties for which it is reasonably possible the amount of unrecognized tax benefit will significantly increase or decrease within twelve months. These disclosures are required at each annual reporting period, unless a significant change occurs in an interim period. FIN 48 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. The Company plans to adopt this pronouncement in fiscal year beginning July 1, 2007 and does not believe the adoption of FIN 48 will have a material effect on the financial statements.

#### *Fair Value Measurements*

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements* ( SFAS 157 ). SFAS 157 provides guidance for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities and responds to investors' requests for expanded information about the extent to which companies measure assets and liabilities at fair value, the information used to measure fair value, and the effect of fair value measurements on earnings. SFAS 157 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value and does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. Under SFAS 157, fair value refers to the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants in the market in which the reporting entity transacts. SFAS 157 clarifies the principle that fair value should be based on the assumptions market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. In support of this principle, SFAS 157 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the information used to develop those assumptions. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets and the lowest priority to unobservable data. Under SFAS 157, fair value measurements would be separately disclosed by level within the fair value hierarchy. SFAS 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. The Company plans to adopt this pronouncement in fiscal years beginning July 1, 2008 and does not believe the adoption of SFAS 157 will have a material effect on the financial statements.

*Payment for Goods or Services for Research*

In June 2007, the FASB issued EITF Issue No. 07-3 Accounting for Non-refundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services Received for Use in Future Research and Development Activities ( EITF 07-3 ). EITF 07-3 requires that non-refundable advance payments for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities should be deferred and capitalized. Amounts that have been deferred and capitalized should be recognized as an expense as the related goods are delivered or the related services are performed. It is a requirement that the Company should continue to evaluate whether it expects the goods to be delivered or services to be rendered. If at any point that expectation ceases to exist, the capitalized advance payment should be charged to expense. EITF 07-3 is effective for financial statement issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company plans to adopt this pronouncement in fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008 and does not believe the adoption of EITF 07-3 will have a material effect on the financial statements.

*Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159 The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115 ( SFAS 159 ). SFAS 159 permits entities to measure eligible financial assets, financial liabilities and firm commitments at fair value, on an instrument-by-instrument basis, that are otherwise not permitted to be accounted for at fair value under other generally accepted accounting principles. The fair value measurement is irrevocable and subsequent changes in fair value must be recorded in earnings. SFAS 159 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. The Company plans to adopt this pronouncement in fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008 and does not believe the adoption of SFAS 159 will have a material effect on the financial statements.

**Critical Accounting Policies**

**Revenue Recognition**

Revenues are recognized at the fair value of the consideration received net of any goods and services tax (GST).

**Rendering of Services**

Revenues received from the rendering of services are recognized when the provision of these services is completed and the fee for the services provided is recoverable. Service arrangements are of short duration (in most cases less than 3 months).

**Research and Development Grants**

The Company receives non-refundable grants that assist the Company to fund specific research and development projects. These grants generally provide for reimbursement of approved costs incurred as defined in the various agreements. Government grants are recorded as revenue when key milestones set within each agreement are achieved and accepted by all parties to the grant, no performance obligation remains and collectibility is reasonably assured. Grant funds received in advance of the Company completing its performance are deferred. When the Company is required to make cash payments or purchases from the issuer of the grant as a requirement for the grant to be issued, the income is recorded net of the consideration payable by the Company.

#### **License fee income**

When the Company has no future obligations in relation to its license agreements that do not have fixed terms and renewal options, license fee income is recorded on the execution of a binding agreement, because the Company has no future obligations, income is fixed and determinable, and collection is reasonably assured. Royalties received from these licenses are recognized when earned and no future performance is required by the Company and collection is reasonably assured. Income under license arrangements with fixed terms and renewal options is deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the license period. The Company has no other arrangements with its licensees to provide services besides the license agreement. Revenues are recognized at the fair value of the consideration received net of the amounts of goods and services tax (GST). Any securities received as a component of the upfront license fees are recorded as revenue, based on the market price of the securities at the date of signing the license agreement in the case of listed securities, and the price at which securities were most recently issued by the licensee in the case of unlisted securities. The Company grants no refunds to its customers.

#### **Sale of Marketable Securities**

The securities consist of equity securities, which are stated at fair value, and unrealized gains or losses on the securities are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations.

## Patents

External costs incurred in filing, defending and protecting patent applications for which no future benefit is reasonably assured are expensed as patent fees as incurred. As of June 30, 2007 and 2006, none of these external costs have been capitalized. Acquired patents, for which a future benefit is reasonably assured, are capitalized and amortized using the straight-line method over their useful life, being 10 years.

The Company assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, assets, other than goodwill, are tested for impairment based on undiscounted cash flows and, if impaired, written down to fair value based on either discounted cash flows or appraised values.

In assessing fair value, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money. Risks specific to the recoverability of the asset are reflected in the future cash flow estimates through the use of an expected present value approach based upon weighted average probability outcomes. Impairment losses relating to operations are recognized in those expense categories consistent with the function of the impaired asset.

During 2007, an impairment loss of \$908,416 in respect of the patents acquired from the C.Y. Connor ERADE Village Foundation was incurred.

The impairment loss arose in respect of patents held within the research operating segment resulting from slower than expected progress with research and development related to the potential commercialisation of the genetic testing technology covered by these patents, combined with increased competition in this marketplace within the past year. Specifically, events during the year contributed to a change in the following key assumptions:

1. Reduction in the expected future market penetration of developed products (e.g. bone marrow testing kits);
2. Reduction in the expected underlying market price;
3. Refinement of market size parameters based on actual, rather than estimated, data;
4. Revision of expected overhead costs related to the ongoing research and future commercialisation of these products; and
5. Exclusion of Europe as a potential market, as it was decided, based on the Company's limited resources, increased competition, the remaining patent life and the delays mentioned previously, that it would focus initially on the US market (being the world's largest market).

In conjunction with work performed by an independent valuation expert, an impairment charge of \$908,416 was calculated by Management and recorded against the carrying value of the respective patents. The recoverable amount of the patents is based on value-in-use calculations. The estimated risk adjusted cashflows were discounted by the risk free rate of 6.5%. The risks specific to the recoverability of the asset are reflected in the future cash flow estimates through the use of an expected present value approach as discussed in Note 2.

Cashflow forecasts associated with the impairment assessment of the patents have been projected to 2012, being the year in which the first of the respective patents is due to expire, using the weighted average outcomes arising from different scenarios varying the success rate in penetrating the US market as the key assumption to which the recoverable amount assessment is most sensitive. The forecasts and associated recoverable amount has been determined by an independent valuation expert, taking into account the Company's contractual future research funding obligations, the current market prices for bone marrow testing kits and the estimated bone marrow transplant market size based on the US national bone marrow registry database.

With regards to the assessment of the value-in-use of the patents in the research operating segment, Management believes that there are no reasonably possible changes in any of the above key assumptions that would cause the carrying value of the patents to materially exceed their recoverable amount. No other class of asset was impaired following from this exercise and no change in the useful economic life of the patents was noted.

#### **Goodwill**

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of businesses acquired over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired. Prior to the adoption of SFAS No. 142: *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets* ( SFAS 142 ), through June 30, 2002, goodwill was amortized on a straight-line basis over a period of between 10 to 20 years. Subsequent to the adoption of SFAS 142 on July 1, 2002, amortization of goodwill ceased. Goodwill attributable to purchased business combinations completed subsequent to June 30, 2001 was never amortized pursuant to SFAS 142.

Goodwill is tested annually for impairment, or sooner when circumstances indicate an impairment may exist, using a two step approach at the reporting unit level prescribed in SFAS 142. The first step is a comparison of the fair value of the reporting unit with its carrying amount, including goodwill. If this step reflects impairment, then the loss is measured as the excess of the recorded goodwill over its implied fair value. Implied fair value is the excess of the fair value of the reporting unit over the fair value of all identified assets and liabilities.

Discrete financial information is prepared and regularly reviewed by Management at the segment level thus a reporting unit represents the operating segment. Since the adoption of SFAS 142, no impairment losses have been recognized. However, during fiscal year 2006, the Company recorded a write-off of goodwill amounting to \$81,851.

Goodwill is allocated to the Company's testing segment on the basis of the appropriate operating segment to which it relates. Discrete financial information is prepared and regularly reviewed by Management at the segment level and thus a reporting unit represents the operating segment. The recoverable amount of the reporting unit is determined based on the value-in-use calculations. There is no carrying amount of intangible assets with indefinite useful lives allocated to this segment. These calculations use cash flow projections based on financial budgets approved by the Board. In performing the value-in-use calculations, the Directors have assumed that the testing business will begin to generate an operating profit in the next 2 to 3 years based on projected revenue growth. Should this time period be extended beyond 3 years, there is a possibility that the value-in-use may fall below the carrying value of the goodwill.

The cashflow projections assume revenues of \$3.8 million in 2008 based on Management forecasts. As a key assumption, constant revenue growth of 18% is assumed beyond 2008 based on the historical five-year average growth rate applicable to the testing business. Expenses are assumed to be relatively constant over time given that significant capacity is available with the existing laboratory equipment and the testing business is relatively capital-intensive. Management has assessed the future cashflows using discount rates ranging between 10% and 25% which result in the recoverable amount exceeding the carrying value of goodwill.

### **Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

Pursuant to guidance established in SFAS No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*, the Company evaluates the recoverability of its long-lived assets at least annually, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Management considers the carrying value not to be recoverable if it exceeds the future projected cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition. Management also re-evaluates the periods of amortization to determine whether subsequent events and circumstances warrant revised estimates of useful lives. An impairment loss is recognized when the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value. The resulting impairment loss is classified as a component of loss from operations.

### **Stock-based Compensation**

Prior to July 1, 2005, the Company elected to account for its stock-based employee compensation plan under the intrinsic value method in accordance with the Accounting Principals Board Opinion No. 25: *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees* ( APB 25 ) and related interpretations. The Company has adopted the disclosure-only provisions of SFAS Statement No. 123: *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation* ( SFAS 123 ) as amended by SFAS Statement No. 148: *Accounting for Stock Based Compensation - Transition and Disclosure* ( SFAS 148 ).



In accordance with APB 25, the Company records and amortizes, over the related vesting periods, deferred compensation representing the difference between the exercise price of stock options granted and the fair value of the Company's ordinary shares on the measurement date. Options granted to consultants and other non-employees are accounted for in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force Consensus No. 96-18: *Accounting for Equity Instruments That Are Issued to Other Than Employees for Acquiring, or In Conjunction with Selling, Goods or Services*, and valued using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. In circumstances in which the Company's shares are issued in exchange for services, compensation is recorded based on the fair value of the shares at the date of measurement, as determined by reference to quoted market price.

Effective from July 1, 2005, the Company adopted the requirements of SFAS 123 (revised 2004): *Share-Based Payments* ( SFAS 123R ) using the modified prospective method thereby recognising the compensation cost in the financial statements for all share-based payments granted after that date, and based on the requirements of SFAS 123, for all unvested awards granted prior to the effective date of SFAS 123R.

On August 29, 2000, shareholders approved the grant of 3,000,000 options to Directors. Each option granted to Directors was exercisable into one Ordinary Share at any time on or before April 14, 2005 at a fixed price of AUD0.45 per share. On August 12, 2003, Ian Dennis exercised 1,000,000 options at AUD0.45 by paying AUD450,000 and simultaneously sold the resulting 1,000,000 shares. The remaining 2,000,000 lapsed unexercised on April 14, 2005.

On November 30, 2001, under our Constitution, shareholders approved the creation of a Staff Share Plan (the Plan). Under the Plan, the Directors may at their discretion, grant options over our Ordinary Shares to Directors, executives and members of staff of the consolidated entity. The options, issued for nil consideration, are granted in accordance with guidelines established by the Directors. The options are generally issued for a term of up to six years. In accordance with the terms of the Plan, options generally vest on the basis of 25% per annum and can be exercised at any time after vesting prior to the date of their expiry. The options are not transferable and are not quoted on the ASX. There are currently no Directors, six executives, three consultants and 19 staff who have been granted options under the Plan. Options issued under the Plan carry no rights to dividends and no voting rights.

Options issued under the Plan during the following financial years are as follows:

Year ended June 30, 2005:

Grant date	Expiry date	Number granted	Exercise price
July 29, 2004	February 27, 2010	580,000	AUD0.56
July 29, 2004	February 27, 2010	500,000	AUD0.49
September 6, 2004	September 6, 2010	750,000	AUD0.48
November 30, 2004	April 19, 2010	500,000	AUD0.48
	Total	2,330,000	

On July 29, 2004, we issued a total of 1,080,000 options under the Plan to employees of the Company, with exercise prices ranging from AUD0.49 to AUD0.56. On September 6, 2004, we issued 750,000 options under the Plan to Tom Howitt, our Chief Financial Officer and Company Secretary. These options are exercisable at AUD0.48 and expire on September 6, 2010. On November 30, 2004, we issued 500,000 options under the Plan to a Director, Robert Edge. These options are also exercisable at AUD0.48 and, following his retirement on November 17, 2006, will expire on May 17, 2007. A total of 3,604,276 options issued under the Plan were forfeited during the year ended June 30, 2005.

Year ended June 30, 2006:

Grant date	Expiry date	Number granted	Exercise price
August 12, 2005	August 12, 2011	1,450,000	AUD0.43
August 12, 2005	August 12, 2011	1,000,000	AUD0.53
November 23, 2005	November 23, 2011	1,000,000	AUD0.56
January 17, 2006	January 17, 2012	400,000	AUD0.45
June 22, 2006	February 1, 2012	750,000	AUD0.46
June 22, 2006	May 31, 2012	700,000	AUD0.40
	Total	5,300,000	

On August 12, 2005, we issued 750,000 options under the Plan to Geoff Newing, our Chief Operating Officer, and a further 250,000 options to Tom Howitt. These options are exercisable at AUD0.53 and expire on August 12, 2011. On November 23, 2005, we issued 500,000 new

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

options under the Plan to each of two Directors, Henry Bosch AO and John Dawkins AO. These options are exercisable at AUD0.56 and expire on November 23, 2011. The remaining 3,300,000 options were issued to various employees. A total of 6,666,667 options were forfeited during the year ended June 30, 2006 and a further 2,630,000 options that had been issued under the Plan were cancelled.

### Year ended June 30, 2007:

There were no options granted during the year ended June 30, 2007.

A total of 1,175,000 of the options issued under the Plan were forfeited during the year ended June 30, 2007 and a further 1,525,000 options were cancelled.

### Post June 30, 2007:

Grant date	Expiry date	Number granted	Exercise price
September 24, 2007	September 24, 2012	3,650,602	AUD0.17
October 23, 2007	October 23, 2012	3,500,000	AUD0.22
	Total	7,150,602	

Since June 30, 2007, a total of 7,202,500 of the options outstanding at that date were forfeited or cancelled. As of the date of this Annual Report, there was a total of 12,525,602 options outstanding.

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

On August 2, 2001, the Company announced that it had entered into an agreement with GTH Capital of New York to pursue its listing on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations ( NASDAQ ). This agreement was assigned by GTH Capital to GMCG, LLC, the successor of GTH Capital, on April 1, 2002. In accordance with the agreement, Genetic Technologies issued 150,000 shares to GTH Capital on October 10, 2001 and agreed to issue 900,000 options at an exercise price of \$0.36 (AUD0.70) to GTH Capital within three years, subject to it meeting certain performance criteria. On January 14, 2002, GTH were entitled to receive 540,000 of the options. In accordance with SFAS 123, the Company has recorded an expense of \$67,846 during the year ended June 30, 2002. During the year ended June 30, 2004, GMCG, LLC became entitled to a further 60,000 options which in accordance with SFAS 123 we have recorded as an expense of \$10,827 during that year. We have now issued to GMCG, LLC the 600,000 options that have met specific performance criteria. Subsequent to June 30, 2005, the parties agreed not to proceed with the issue of the 300,000 remaining options, notwithstanding the successful listing of the Company's Level II ADR's on NASDAQ on September 2, 2005, as certain performance criteria were not met by GMCG, LLC. The 600,000 options granted to GMCG, LLC lapsed unexercised on September 7, 2007.

On May 22, 2001, Gtech International Resources Limited, a subsidiary of the Company, issued 130,000 directors options to Dr. Mervyn Jacobson at an exercise price of \$0.25 (CAD0.38) which vested immediately. These options lapsed unexercised on May 22, 2006. Stock compensation expense in respect of these options of \$8,380 was recorded during the year ended June 30, 2001. On February 3, 2005, Fred Bart and Ian Dennis exercised a total of 158,500 options in Gtech International at an exercise price of \$0.16 (CAD0.20) each. On August 26, 2005, 100,000 options in Gtech International were granted to each of Tom Howitt and Elizabeth Sy, both Directors of Gtech, at an exercise price of \$0.38 (CAD0.45) each.

On September 4, 2003, as part of the placement of 13,333,333 shares at AUD0.75, we issued the subscriber with 6,666,667 options exercisable at AUD1.00 on or before September 30, 2005. These options subsequently lapsed on September 30, 2005.

Options issued under the Staff Share Plan (the Plan) carry no rights to dividends and no voting rights. In accordance with the terms of the Plan, options generally vest on the basis of 25% per annum and can be exercised at any time after vesting to the date of their expiry. The options generally have an expiry date of six years from the date of grant. Effective from July 1, 2005, the Company adopted SFAS 123R, thereby recognising the compensation cost in the financial statements for all share-based payments granted after that date, and based on the requirements of SFAS 123, for all unvested awards granted prior to the effective date of SFAS 123R. In 2005 and 2004, the Company recorded an expense based upon the difference between the exercise price and the issue price of the Company's Ordinary Shares at the date of the option grant. In the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, the expense was \$360,677, \$597,088 and \$591, respectively. Under the Plan, the Company also issued options to consultants who would not be deemed employees of the Company. The Company records an expense in accordance with APB 25 based on the fair value of the options issued in exchange for the services and the vesting period. In the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, this expense was \$18,765, \$13,755 and \$nil, respectively.

The following is additional information relating to all options outstanding as of June 30, 2007:

Range of exercise prices	Number of options	Options outstanding		Options exercisable	
		Weighted average exercise price	Remaining weighted average contractual life (years)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.31 - \$0.40	3,575,000	\$ 0.37	3.73	1,700,000	\$ 0.37
\$0.41 - \$0.50	5,902,500	\$ 0.45	2.30	4,377,500	\$ 0.45
\$0.51 - \$0.60	3,100,000	\$ 0.53	0.37	3,100,000	\$ 0.53

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

12,577,500      \$                      0.45                      2.23      9,177,500      \$                      0.46

The following is additional information relating to all options outstanding as of June 30, 2006:

Range of exercise prices	Number of options	Options outstanding		Remaining weighted average contractual life (years)	Options exercisable	
		Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average exercise price		Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.21 - \$0.30	875,000	\$	0.29	2.89	131,250	\$ 0.28
\$0.31 - \$0.40	8,552,500	\$	0.35	3.04	3,465,000	\$ 0.35
\$0.41 - \$0.50	5,250,000	\$	0.43	2.28	4,700,000	\$ 0.44
\$0.51 - \$0.60	600,000	\$	0.52	1.19	600,000	\$ 0.52
	15,277,500	\$	0.38	2.72	8,896,250	\$ 0.40

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

The following is additional information relating to all options outstanding as of June 30, 2005:

Range of exercise prices	Number of options	Options outstanding		Options exercisable	
		Weighted average exercise price	Remaining weighted average contractual life (years)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.21 - \$0.30	175,000	\$ 0.29	3.89	87,500	\$ 0.29
\$0.31 - \$0.40	5,252,500	\$ 0.35	3.97	1,676,875	\$ 0.35
\$0.41 - \$0.50	6,580,000	\$ 0.45	2.62	4,450,000	\$ 0.45
\$0.51 - \$0.60	600,000	\$ 0.53	2.19	600,000	\$ 0.53
\$0.71 - \$0.80	6,666,667	\$ 0.76	0.25	6,666,667	\$ 0.76
	19,274,167	\$ 0.53	2.11	13,481,042	\$ 0.60

The weighted-average fair value at grant date of the 5,300,000 options issued under the Staff Share Plan during 2006 was \$0.15. The aggregate intrinsic value of the 12,577,500 options outstanding as of June 30, 2007 was \$nil. The aggregate intrinsic value of the 9,177,500 options exercisable as of June 30, 2007 was also \$nil. The total fair value of the options which vested during the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 was \$343,150, \$262,436 and \$660,919, respectively. The weighted average fair values of those options were \$0.18, \$0.18 and \$0.22, respectively. The weighted average fair value of the 2,700,000 options which were forfeited or expired during 2007 was \$0.24. The aggregate intrinsic value of the 65,561,338 options that were exercised during 2005 was \$13,016,636.

The total compensation expense related to the 3,400,000 (2006: 6,381,250) non-vested options as of June 30, 2007 was \$535,211 (2006: \$985,343). The periods over which these amounts will be recognized are disclosed in the tables below. The weighted average fair value of the non-vested options as of June 30, 2007 and 2006 were \$0.16 and \$0.15, respectively.

During 2007 and 2006 (2005: 500,000), no options were issued at an exercise price equal to the market price of the stock on the grant date. The weighted average exercise price and weighted average fair value of the options issued in 2005 was \$0.38 and \$0.24, respectively. In addition, no options were granted during 2007 and 2006 (2005: 1,830,000) at exercise prices exceeding the market prices of the stock on the respective grant dates.

Pro forma information regarding net income is required by SFAS 123, as amended by SFAS 148, and has been determined as if the Company had accounted for its employee stock options under that fair value method of SFAS 123 as of its effective date. The fair value for the options issued to employees was estimated at the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions for June 30:

	2007	June 30, 2006	2005
Risk Free Interest Rate	N/A	5.62%	5.21%
Expected Dividend Yield	N/A		
Expected Volatility	N/A	0.53	0.55
Expected Lives (years)	N/A	5.0	5.0

Had the Company elected to adopt the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS 123, pro forma net loss would be as follows:

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

	Year ended June 30, 2005	
Net loss as reported	\$	(5,742,949)
Employee stock-based compensation, net of taxes, as calculated under APB 25 included in net loss as reported		591
Employee stock-based compensation, net of taxes, as calculated under SFAS 123		(606,418)
Pro forma net loss	\$	(6,348,776)
Net loss per ordinary share (basic and diluted) as reported	\$	(0.02)
Pro forma net loss per ordinary share (basic and diluted) as reported	\$	(0.02)

Refer to Note 13 of the attached financial statements for further details regarding the Company's stock options plans.

**Comparison of the Year Ended June 30, 2007 to the Year Ended June 30, 2006**

**License revenues**

Our total license revenue generated for the 2007 financial year was \$8,955,467, an increase of 79% on the previous year. The most significant improvement in the 2007 revenue was the 95% increase in license fees earned in 2007. This increase is predominantly explained by significant licenses having been granted to Monsanto Company (\$5 million) and Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. (\$1 million). As with the 2006 financial year, we continued to receive income from the Applera settlement (\$902,168), representing an increase of \$127,675 on the previous year. Annuities and royalty income continued its strong growth after a 143% increase in 2006, managing to further improve 80% in the current year, bringing in \$2,100,412. Again, this revenue stream may continue to increase as we grant more licenses.

**Service testing revenues**

Our service testing income rose 29% on the 2006 financial year, an increase of \$557,596. Both breast cancer testing (up \$328,210) and canine disease and profiling (up \$208,396) divisions contributed significantly to the increase. There were also considerable improvements with the colon and epilepsy testing revenues, with sizeable increases of 746% and 363% being recorded, respectively, although these are based on minimal prior year income levels. However we can see promising increases in the number of tests conducted in future periods. We expect this progress to continue as additional marketing initiatives continue to be introduced. The income we earned on both the paternity and forensic testing remains stable, which we had anticipated as more competitors enter the market, however we are satisfied that we are able to maintain our market position. We attribute this to having been granted accreditation by the national authority (NATA) which resulted in us becoming the first non-Government laboratory in Australia to be able to undertake forensic testing. We have since secured work in this expanding area of genetic testing and have tendered for work that certain Australian State Governments are now seeking to outsource.

**Grant income**

Grant income effectively fell by \$128,606 in a year on year comparison. However, the income for the 2006 year included previous year's grant income of \$226,532. Therefore, when the 2006 specific income of \$95,991 is compared to the 2007 grant income of \$193,916, 2007 has resulted in a positive movement of 102%. It is expected that considerable grant revenue will be earned over the remaining two years of the HAL (mark II) project. The revenue from the Export Market Development Grant dropped by 47%, however, we expect to recoup this income in the coming year.

**Operating expenses**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Total operating expenses for 2007 of \$12,989,219 were marginally greater than those incurred in the prior period, being \$11,922,340. An explanation of this \$1,066,879 increase is provided below under the five respective expense categories.

### **Service testing expenses**

Overall, service testing expenses fell by \$57,531, or 1% from the prior year. The costs incurred for laboratory supplies and salaries increased by 7% and 5%, respectively, although this increase would be expected as the volume of tests conducted increased during the current financial year. As there were no significant changes or introduction of tests during the past 12 months, we were able to effectively maintain other operational costs. Considerable savings were made in the legal and patent costs (down 51%, or \$46,323), consulting fees (down 37%, or \$60,507) and both stock compensation and travel costs fell in comparison to 2006. The costs associated with maintaining and developing our laboratory information management system (LIMS) represented a substantial cost in the 2006 financial year, with the benefits of this expenditure now becoming obvious in the current year's cost reduction.

### **Research and development expenses**

Research and development expenses increased by \$1,020,778 or approximately 36% to \$3,836,583 in 2007 from \$2,815,805 in 2006. This increase is explained by the impairment loss relating to the patents acquired from CY O Connor, which represents \$908,416 of the overall increase. This project commenced in June 2004 and the loss is the first such write-down booked in relation to it. The Company continued to fund its three other principal research and development projects, which resulted in an increase in consulting fees (74%, or \$34,228), whilst the growth of salaries was kept to a modest 3%, or \$18,171.

### **Patent and license fees**

Patent and license fees includes associated license and legal fees. The patent and license fees decreased by 25% or \$360,153, in comparison to the 69% or \$3,194,272 cost reduction which had been recorded in 2006. The major factor for the reduction in patent and license fees paid is due to lower legal fees and commissions being paid on licenses granted during the year. We were also able to restrict cost increases across various related expense items and did, in fact, achieve extensive reductions across many costs, such as consulting fees (down \$28,123), salaries (down \$24,364) and travel (down \$38,931). Stock compensation costs also fell \$77,425 in comparison to the preceding year.

### **Sales and marketing**

Sales and marketing expenses only marginally increased by \$69,889 or 8% for 2007, as compared to \$276,310 or 48% in 2006. The increase in the employee costs are the major factor in the costs rising, accounting for \$99,739 of the overall movement. Salary related costs were expected to rise as more employees provided their time to sales and marketing activities. Some cost reductions were achieved in the areas of travel (which fell by 63%, or \$26,213) and telephone and internet expenses (down 90%, or \$10,424) due to the completion of our new website during the 2006 financial year.

### **General and administrative expenses**

General and administrative expense have risen by \$393,897 or 17% in comparison to the decline in costs of \$323,696 (12%) in the proceeding year. The increase in salary related costs (up 50%, or \$274,523) supports the majority of the increase in general and administrative costs due to the appointment of additional Directors and the payment of certain incentive payments. There were other items incurred during 2007 that had not been incurred in the previous year that also explain why there was an increase in general and administrative costs, including the write-down of loans to other parties (MycroLab) of \$63,194 and the raising of a provision in respect of rehabilitation costs of \$62,008 relating to our passive interest in the North Laverton joint venture.

### **Interest income**

Interest income has fallen by \$215,544 to \$386,259 or 36% compared to that generated in 2006, which was \$601,803. Despite us having a considerably higher cash and cash equivalents balance at year (\$10,568,085 in 2007 as compared to \$7,904,399 in 2006), a large sum of the funds at balance date were received in late June 2007 from the signing of license agreements with Monsanto Company (\$4,656,508) and Thermo Fischer Scientific (\$1,116,377). Accordingly, the average balance of cash and cash equivalents held during the 2007 year was considerably less than the closing balance. As such, these significant year-end deposits generated little interest income for the few days that we held the funds in 2007. If the 2007 cash and cash equivalents was adjusted to exclude these late receipts, the adjusted amount would be \$4,795,200. This amount is considerably lower than 2006 balance of cash and cash equivalents, which would explain why the interest revenue has dropped for the 2007 year.

### **Interest expense**

The interest expense decreased in 2007 by \$10,874, or 17% on the 2006 amount of \$63,316. This was expected as interest is only incurred on the hire purchase agreements we enter into to acquire fixed assets for the laboratory and office, most of which are now nearing the end of their three-year terms. There were two new such agreements entered into during the 2007 financial year, however, these were relatively small. The majority of the lease repayments made during 2007 would have predominately resulted in a reduction of principal, as opposed to generating an interest expense.

### **Net profit on sale of business**

In 2007, we disposed of a significant portion of our livestock testing business for a profit of \$19,748. There was no comparative transaction during the 2006 financial year.

#### **Net foreign exchange gains (losses)**

The net impact of foreign exchange was a loss of \$250,657, which represented an increase of \$343,060 on the gain of \$92,403 for the previous year. Foreign exchange movements are the result of USD transactions converted to AUD for Australian reporting requirements and the restatement of foreign currency denominated cash accounts. This loss resulted from the significant strengthening of the Australian dollar in comparison to the US dollar during 2007, with the spot rate at June 30, 2006 being 0.7423 as compared to the rate at June 30, 2007 of 0.8491.

#### **Taxes**

Taxes increased by 209% in 2007, up from \$67,649 in 2006 to \$208,850. This resulted from an increase in the license fees that are obtained mainly from US entities which involved the payment of associated withholding taxes, typically at a rate of 5%.

#### **Comparison of the Year Ended June 30, 2006 to the Year Ended June 30, 2005**

##### **License revenues**

We earned licensing revenue of \$4,997,223 for the year ended June 30, 2006 compared to \$4,970,007 for the corresponding period in 2005, a modest increase of \$27,216 or 1%. The majority of our licensing revenues for the year were generated as a result of our successful settlement of the dispute with Applera Corporation, to whom we granted a license to use our non-coding technology. In addition, we received non-refundable up-front fees from six other licensees, including Innogenetics NV of Ghent, Belgium, Bovigen LLC of Harahan, Louisiana and various parties in New Zealand. The 2006 financial year also saw a significant 143% increase in the level of annuity and royalty income we received from existing licensees. Annuity and royalty income, which is included in the total licensing revenue figure above, totaled \$1,166,773, as compared to \$480,468 for 2005.

### **Service testing revenues**

Our service testing revenues of \$1,906,290 represented fees received from our genetic testing services in Melbourne, Australia. This figure represented an increase of \$96,989 or 5% over the prior year figure of \$1,809,301. As additional marketing efforts continue to deliver greater numbers of tests, it is hoped that revenues from several areas of the business will increase service testing revenues during the coming financial year. Further, recent accreditation has resulted in the Company becoming the first non-Government laboratory in Australia to be able to undertake forensic testing. The Company has already secured work in this expanding area of genetic testing and has tendered for work that certain Australian State Governments are now seeking to outsource. In addition, through the execution of an agreement with Optigen LLC, the Company has secured the exclusive right to offer a range of genetic disease tests for dogs.

### **Grant income**

We earned grant income of \$426,574 for the year ended June 30, 2006 which was consistent with the amount of \$437,278 for the corresponding period in 2005. As in the prior year, the grants were received from Horticulture Australia Limited in relation to a research project into the genetic of strawberries and from the Australian Government as part of an Export Marketing Development Grant.

### **Other income**

We received other income of \$14,915 for the year ended June 30, 2006 compared to \$3,469 for the corresponding period in 2005, an increase of \$11,446.

### **Operating expenses**

Total operating expenses for 2006 of \$11,922,340 were materially less than those incurred in the prior period, being \$13,142,133. An explanation of this \$1,219,793 decrease is provided below under the five respective expense categories.

### **Service testing expenses**

Service testing expenses increased by \$1,036,993 or 30% to \$4,547,437 for 2006 as compared to \$3,510,444 in 2005. During the 2006 financial year, the Company expanded its current product range whilst continuing the development of a range of new tests. A major area of improvement has been the continued development of our Laboratory Information Management System ( LIMS ). The cost of maintaining and developing the LIMS is necessary to ensure the accuracy, integrity and confidentiality of the genetic tests performed by the Company. The LIMS also enables the reporting of results to be securely and accurately maintained more efficiently. A further service testing expense incurred during the year related to our successful accreditation by the National Association of Testing Authorities, Australia ( NATA ). The attainment of this further accreditation, although relatively costly, enables the Company to offer an increased number of tests to the public. These additional costs should

lay the foundation for the further expansion of our genetic testing business. The business of genetic testing is still in its relative infancy and the creation of this valuable infrastructure should ensure that we maintain our position at the forefront of a developing industry. The increase in testing revenues during the year has also resulted in a modest increase in general laboratory supply costs.

#### **Research and development expenses**

Research and development increased by \$984,872 or approximately 53% to \$2,815,804 in 2006 from \$1,830,932 in 2005. During the 2006 financial year, the Company continued to fund its five principal research and development projects and to incur additional expenditure in an effort to accelerate the commercialization of its RareCollect and ImmunAid projects, in particular.

#### **Patent and license fees**

Patent and license fees includes associated license and legal fees. Patent and license fees decreased markedly by \$3,194,272, or 69%, to \$1,438,345 for 2006 as compared to \$4,632,617 in 2005. The significant decrease in fees incurred during the 2006 financial year related almost solely to the reduction in legal fees paid by the Company in respect of its dispute with Applera Corporation, which was successfully settled in December 2005.

#### **Sales and marketing**

Sales and marketing expense has increased by \$276,310 or 48% to \$846,808 for 2006 as compared to \$570,498 in 2005. This increase is due to greater levels of marketing activity undertaken during the year to expand the Company's genetic testing business generally and to promote the services offered by the Company through attendances at various industry and trade shows.

#### **General and administrative expenses**

General and administrative expenses fell by \$323,696 or 12% to \$2,273,946 for 2006 as compared to \$2,597,642 in 2005. General and administrative expenses continue to be incurred in line with normal operating parameters, with the modest decrease reflecting certain expense reallocations, principally to sales and marketing, and other general efficiencies generated during the year.

### **Interest income**

Interest income has increased by \$117,517 or 24% to \$601,803 for 2006 as compared to \$484,286 in 2005. This additional interest income is due principally to the higher average balances in the Company's cash and cash equivalents held by the Company during the 2006 financial year and a general increase in interest rates applicable to the Company's deposits.

### **Interest expense**

Interest expense increased by \$31,566 or 100% to \$63,316 for 2006 as compared to \$31,750 in 2005. This interest expense was incurred in relation to the hire purchase agreements entered into by the Company part way through the 2005 financial year to finance the purchase of certain items of office and laboratory equipment.

### **Net profit on sale of assets**

In 2005, the Company generated a net profit of \$97,809 from the sale-and-hire-back of certain items of laboratory equipment to the National Australia Bank Limited as part of its hire purchase arrangements. No such profit was made during the 2006 year, however a gain of \$1,735 was generated from the sale of other assets.

### **Net foreign exchange gains (losses)**

Foreign exchange gains of \$92,403 were incurred during 2006 as compared to losses of \$140,861 in 2005. The foreign exchange gains were primarily due to changes in the value of the Australian dollar as compared to the US dollar which had a positive impact on our cash deposits in US dollars.

### **Taxes**

Taxes reduced by \$127,690 or 65% to \$67,649 in 2006 as compared to \$195,339 in 2005. This decrease is largely attributable to movements in the Australian dollar / US dollar exchange rate which reduced the balance of the withholding tax payable in respect of the US licensing revenue generated by the granting of the license to companies resident in the US.

## **Item 5.B Liquidity and Capital Resources**

## Summary

Our overall cash position depends on numerous factors, including the success of licensing our non-coding patents, the numbers of genetic tests processed by our laboratory, completion of our product research and development activities, ability to commercialize our products, market acceptance of our products and services and how we choose to commercially exploit our technology. We expect to devote additional capital resources to the expansion of our licensing program on a worldwide basis, continue our research and development programs with a view to commercializing our technology in our target markets, hire and train additional staff, expand our research and development activities and acquire or make investments in businesses that are complementary to our existing business. Each of these activities will inevitably involve the outflow of cash reserves.

During the years ended June 30, 2005, 2006 and 2007, we have incurred net losses of \$5,742,949, \$4,020,323 and \$1,412,789, respectively. We anticipate incurring additional costs over at least the next several years as we expand our research and development activities and conduct further trials of our technology. The extent to which we will incur losses in future years depends largely on the success of the licensing of our non-coding technologies and the expansion of our genetic testing business.

Since inception, our operations have been financed primarily from capital contributions by our stockholders, licensing and service testing revenues, grants, and interest earned on cash and cash equivalents.

We believe that our cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$10.6 million as of June 30, 2007, will provide us with sufficient capital to fund a base level of operations for the next two years as from that date. During this period, we expect to be able to continue to adequately fund our research and development activities, licensing program, product development and commercialization efforts and other operations. Further, as these activities continue to expand, we anticipate that the revenues generated should assist the Company achieve a cash break even result from operations, thereby extending the Company's base level of operations.

Our net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities was \$(5,004,130), \$(4,536,415) and \$1,866,327 for the years ended June 30, 2005, 2006 and 2007, respectively. Importantly, the Company generated positive cash flows from operations for the first time in 2007. Cash used in operating activities for each period consisted primarily of losses incurred in operations reduced by depreciation and amortization expenses, exchange movements and unrealized profits and losses relating to investments. In approximate order of magnitude, cash outflows typically consist of staff-related costs, service testing expenses, general and administrative expenses, research and development costs and legal/patent fees.

Our net cash provided by/(used in) investing activities was \$(19,276), \$(116,047) and \$139,668 for the years ended June 30, 2005, 2006 and 2007, respectively. Typically, cash used in investing activities related to the acquisition of laboratory equipment. During the 2005 financial year, the establishment of the equipment finance facility described below reduced cash outflows for that year and future years. In addition, the agreement reached with Applera Corporation in December 2005 has provided us with significant credits for laboratory equipment and reagents produced by that company.

Our net cash provided by /(used in) financing activities was \$10,067,926, \$(337,042) and \$(396,944) for the years ended June 30, 2005, 2006 and 2007, respectively. The vast majority of these funds were received from the issue of Ordinary Shares in the Company, either as part of a direct placement of Shares (as during the year ended June 30, 2004) or as the result of the exercise of options (as during the year ended June 30, 2005). During 2006 and 2007, the cash flows used in financing activities were solely attributable to the repayment of hire purchase principal.

Apart from the purchase of laboratory equipment of \$467,689 in 2005, \$119,388 in 2006 and \$134,750 in 2007, we had no material capital expenditures for the years ended June 30, 2005, 2006 and 2007. During the year ended June 30, 2005, we also acquired further laboratory equipment costing approximately \$540,000, the majority of which was subsequently sold and hired-back under the equipment hire purchase facility detailed below.

On January 14, 2005, the Company executed a Master Asset Finance Agreement with National Australia Bank Limited in respect of a \$2,122,750 (AUD2.5 million) asset hire purchase facility (the Facility). As at the date of this Annual Report, the Company had financed the acquisition of laboratory equipment under the Facility with a total value of \$1,386,468 (AUD1,632,868). It is expected that other purchases of laboratory equipment will be financed under this Facility in the future, to the extent that sufficient credit is available. The use of this Facility enables the Company to better match the cost of the equipment with the future revenues to be generated from it in a cost-effective manner and minimizes the outflow of valuable cash.

The long-term loan of \$594,370 (AUD700,000) as of June 30, 2007 represents an unsecured, non-interest bearing loan from the Australian Commonwealth Government received under the Research & Development Start Program. The loan represents a portion of a grant received by the Company, which has been deferred in accordance with the grant agreement. The loan will be repayable on or before January 15, 2009, if the Company commercializes a product as a result of the research covered under the grant. If no product is commercialized, the Company will recognize grant revenue after January 15, 2009, when the loan is no longer repayable. The costs associated with the research have been expensed.

#### **Future Cash Needs**





## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

We expect that operating expenses and, to a lesser extent, capital expenditures will be a material use of our cash resources in future. As of June 30, 2007, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling approximately \$10.6 million. We believe that this working capital is sufficient for our anticipated needs for the next two years as from that date. We do not have any lines of credit apart from the equipment finance facility with National Australia Bank Limited and a nominal credit card facility with St. George Bank Limited which, as of June 30, 2007, had available credit of \$93,401 (AUD110,000). We anticipate generating additional cash in future years from our licensing activities and the expansion of our service testing business.

### **Operating Leases**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

We are obligated under various operating leases for periods expiring through 2011. Payments under non-cancelable operating lease arrangements for office premises and laboratory facilities expire on various dates through June 30, 2011, resulting in the lease commitments over that period which are stated in the following table.

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments for operating leases that had initial or remaining non-cancellable lease terms in excess of one year as of June 30, 2007:

**Year ending,**

2008	\$	355,074
2009		370,197
2010		370,197
2011		370,197
Total minimum lease payments	\$	1,465,665

Rent expense totaling \$351,822, \$298,457 and \$293,100 for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, was paid to Bankberg Pty. Ltd.

The following is a schedule of future minimum hire purchase payments for equipment finance that had initial or remaining non-cancelable lease terms in excess of one year as of June 30, 2007:

Minimum hire purchase payments	
Year ending 2008	\$ 421,726
Year ending 2009	42,009
Total minimum hire purchase payments	\$ 463,735
Less: future finance charges	(18,835)
Aggregate hire purchase expenditure contracted for as at reporting date	\$ 444,900
Aggregate expenditure commitments comprise:	
Current liability	\$ 405,011
Non-current liability	39,889
Total expenditure commitments	\$ 444,900

**Item 5.C Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc.**

Our principal business is biotechnology, with the emphasis on genomics and genetics, the licensing of the non-coding patents, reduction to practice of our fetal cell patents and expansion of the related service testing business.

The following table details historic R&D expenditure by project. All projects are described at Item 4.B above.

	2007 \$ (a)	2006 \$ (b)	2005 \$ (c)
RareCollect	\$ 853,962	\$ 891,841	\$ 540,050
ImmunAid	332,573	211,456	203,792
Pathogens	321,375	134,333	141,069
Genomic Matching Technique (note 1)	1,956,425	1,232,535	689,940
Addictive States (note 2)	41,164	189,304	96,754
Other general R&D	331,084	156,335	159,327
Total R&D expense	\$ 3,836,583	\$ 2,815,804	\$ 1,830,932
Other expenditure	9,152,636	9,106,536	11,311,201
Total expenditure	\$ 12,989,219	\$ 11,922,340	\$ 13,142,133
R&D as a % of total expenditure	30%	24%	14%

(a) Converted at AUD1.00=\$0.7899

(b) Converted at AUD1.00=\$0.7475

(c) Converted at AUD1.00=\$0.7564

Notes: 1. The figure for 2007 of \$1,956,425 includes an impairment loss of \$908,416.

2. The addictive states project was terminated during the 2007 fiscal year.

Due to the nature of the Company's business, it is important that any intellectual property in the form of new discoveries be protected. The table described in Item 4.B hereinabove provides the status of all patent applications the Company has filed.

**Item 5.D Trend Information**

**The Direction of Genetic Research**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Following upon the original non-coding inventions made by GeneType AG and the publication and dissemination of this work in the early 1990 s, research groups world-wide increasingly have sought to investigate and, if possible, establish non-coding associations in a great number of diseases which were hitherto unexplained. In 2002, Nature Publishing Group produced a summary of some 284 research projects which sought to establish non-coding associations in relation to either the cause or the outcome of many human diseases. Within that group, more than 100 human conditions have since been shown to be linked to non-coding genetic variations. In 1999, an international collaboration known as the SNP Consortium was established to identify all single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) of relevance to a complete understanding of human genetics.



All of these projects depend significantly on the basic inventions owned by our Company. It remains our corporate objective to encourage all such research which we expect will, in time, lead to a great number of new commercial licensing opportunities for Genetic Technologies. Such opportunities are also not limited to human applications, given the recent expansion of interest in the genetics of animals, plants and lower forms of life, including parasites and many organisms that contribute to either disease or to recuperative environmental systems of our planet. Such research is likely to expand significantly in the coming years. Our ability to secure licensing agreements from these areas of research as they develop into commercial operations will determine the level of revenue in the future.

### **The Direction of Genetic Testing**

Further to the completed first phase of the Human Genome Project in mid-2001, and then the Mouse Genome Project in December 2002, there is now a greatly improved general understanding of gene structure, gene function and gene expression. This is likely to lead to new genetic tests and new genetic treatments - perhaps even tailored to an individual's unique genetic code. DNA testing for forensic purposes has already been shown to be extremely reliable in matters of criminal justice, disputed paternity and family relationships. Genetic testing will also be increasingly relied upon to assist with disease diagnosis, and also in the improved assessment disease risk factors. In addition, genetic testing will be applied more and more to help identify specific animal and plant traits that are either desirable or undesirable, in order to help breeders better select their future seed stock. We believe the demand for an expansion of genetic testing will grow substantially in the coming years.

**Item 5E.** Off-balance sheet arrangements



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that are material to investors.

### **Item 5F.** Information about Contractual Obligations



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

The table below shows the contractual obligations and commercial commitments as at June 30, 2007:

	0-1 year	>1-<3 years	>3-<5 years	>5 years
Minimum research and development payments	\$ 1,550,922	\$ 1,168,827	\$	\$
Operating lease and hire purchase commitments	\$ 760,085	\$ 780,283	\$ 370,197	\$
Other long-term liabilities reflected on the Company's balance sheet	\$ 42,860	\$ 594,370	\$	\$

The Company's purchase obligations are in respect of its subcontracted research and development activities and equipment purchases.

### Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

#### Item 6.A Directors and Senior Management

The Directors of the Company as of the date of this Annual Report are:

#### **Henry Bosch AO**, BA (Hons), MA (*Chairman*)

Mr. Bosch, 76, was appointed to the Board on June 24, 2005 and was appointed Non-Executive Chairman of the Board on November 23, 2005. He also serves as Chairman of the Company's Corporate Governance Committee and as a member of its Audit Committee. He is a former Chairman of the National Companies and Securities Commission, the predecessor of the Australian Securities and Investments Commission, Australia's principal corporate regulator. He has also served as Chairman of the Working Group on Corporate Practices and Conduct and Chairman of the committee which produced the Australian Standard on corporate governance. He has been chairman, or a director, of over thirty companies and other organisations operating in both the government and private sectors. He has served on a number of audit committees and is an Honorary Fellow of the Institute of Internal Auditors. His extensive business career has spanned the aluminium, steel, man-made fibers and plastics industries in Canada, UK and Australia and included the positions of Marketing Director of John Lysaght (Australia) Ltd. and Managing Director of Nylex Corporation. He was made an Officer of the Order of Australia in January 1991.

**Michael B. Ohanessian**, BEng, MBA (*Chief Executive Officer*)

Mr. Ohanessian, 43, was appointed as Chief Executive Officer of Genetic Technologies Limited on September 24, 2007. Prior to joining the Company, he served for seven years as CEO of Vision Biosystems, a division of former ASX-listed Vision Systems Limited. During this period, Mr. Ohanessian led a strategic restructure of the Vision Biosystems business, involving the acquisition of a large UK-based reagents operation, and played a key part in successfully transforming it into a world leader in the immunohistochemistry market. In late 2006, Vision Biosystems was acquired by a competitor in a transaction which established an enterprise value for the business of approximately \$600 million. Prior to his role at Vision Biosystems, Mr. Ohanessian worked for the Boston Consulting Group where, over a period of four years, he gained considerable experience in a variety of industries, finally focusing on biotechnology. Before that, he worked at Mobil Oil for nine years after completing a Bachelor of Engineering degree with honors at the University of Melbourne. He also holds an MBA from Melbourne Business School and serves on the Company's Corporate Governance Committee.

**Fred Bart**, (*Non-Executive*)

Mr. Bart, 52, has been involved in the textile industry for the last 25 years as well as being a significant investor in the resource and property sectors in Australia and overseas. He brings to the Company extensive commercial experience from his involvement in the manufacturing and textile industries. He is also Chairman of Electro Optic Systems Holdings Limited and Global Properties Limited and is a member of the Australian Institute of Company Directors. He was appointed to the Board on 26 October 1996 and also serves as a Director of the Company's Canadian-listed subsidiary, Geach International Resources Limited.

**David Carruthers**, BCom, CA, CFTP (Snr), MAICD Dip (*Non-Executive*)

Mr. Carruthers, 59, was appointed to the Board on February 26, 2007 and serves as Chairman of the Company's Audit Committee. He has acted as Chief Financial Officer of BP Finance for the global operations based in London and as the European Regional Chief Executive Officer based in Brussels. On returning to Australia, he was Managing Director of Treasury Corporation of Victoria and coordinated the management of \$29 billion of privatization proceeds. More recently, Mr. Carruthers has provided advisory services in financial risk management to clients in the Asia-Pacific region and is currently Head of Corporate Finance, Tristar Corporate Advisors and Chief Financial Officer, Olympus Funds Management. He also serves as a Non-Executive Director and Audit Committee Chairman for Ceramic Fuel Cells Ltd. and as a Non-Executive Director for India Equities Fund Limited, both ASX-listed companies.

**John S. Dawkins AO**, Dip Ag, BEc (*Non-Executive*)

Mr. Dawkins, 60, was appointed to the Board on November 24, 2004 and serves on both the Corporate Governance and Audit Committees. Mr. Dawkins holds degrees in Agriculture from Roseworthy College and Economics from the University of Western Australia and, for 18 years, served in the Australian House of Representatives for the Australian Labor Party. Between 1983 and 1993, he served in the Hawke and Keating Governments as Finance Minister, Trade Minister, Employment Education and Training Minister and finally Treasurer. He serves and has served on the Boards of several companies including Chairman of Elders Rural Bank and Retail Energy Market Company. He has consulted to a variety of international organisations including The World Bank Group, the OECD, UNDP, and UNESCO. He is a Patron of the Menzies School of Health Research and for three years was Treasurer of the International Agency for the Prevention of Blindness and for nine years a member of the Board of the Fred Hollows Foundation. He was made an Officer of the Order of Australia in June 2000 and awarded the Centenary Medal in January 2000.

**Dr. Mervyn Jacobson, MBBS** (*Non-Executive*)

Dr. Jacobson, 65, is a legally qualified Medical Practitioner and, until September 24, 2007, served as the Company's Chief Executive Officer. He has more than 35 years experience in developing new medical technology and in bringing new medical and biomedical goods and services to the market, working with biotechnology enterprises in Australia, UK, Switzerland, USA, Canada, Mexico and China. In 1989, he co-founded GeneType AG, the research start-up that subsequently led to the formation of Genetic Technologies Limited. In 2000, he was appointed by the Governor of Colorado to the Governor's Advisory Council in Biotechnology. He was also a founding Director of the Colorado Biotechnology Association and XY, Inc., a biotechnology company in Colorado. In June 2004, Dr. Jacobson was appointed Chief Technology Officer of the Scientific Advisory Board of the China National Animal Breeding Stock Export/Import Corporation Limited (CABS) in Tianjin, China. He was appointed to the Company's Board of Directors in May 2000, and served as its Executive Chairman from August 2000 until November 2005. He also serves on the Company's Corporate Governance Committee and is Chairman of its Canadian-listed subsidiary, Gtech International Resources Limited. Dr. Jacobson is also a member of the Australian Institute of Company Directors.

During the 2007 year, Prof. Deon Venter served as a Director until his resignation on August 23, 2006 and Mr. Robert Edge also served as a Director until his retirement on November 17, 2006.

## Senior Management

We have a professional team of qualified and experienced research and development scientists and technicians. The Company currently employees 52 people, of which five have PhD qualifications.

The members of Senior Management, and a brief summary of their relevant experience, is as follows:

### **Thomas G. Howitt**, BCom, ACA, FTIA, ACIS, AICPA (*Chief Financial Officer and Company Secretary*)

Mr. Howitt, 43, was appointed as the group's first full-time Chief Financial Officer on 1 June 2004 and as Company Secretary on 30 June 2005. During his 20 year career, he has served as CFO and Company Secretary for a number of companies, listed on both the ASX and foreign stock exchanges. His wide experience covers all facets of financial management and control across a variety of industries, including resources and technology (domestic and international), having been instrumental in the successful development, patenting and commercialisation of several innovative technologies. He has played key roles in the raising of bank debt and equity capital and the management of complex due diligence programs and has worked as a senior Taxation Consultant for Ernst & Young and in the investment banking industry. He also serves as President of the Company's Canadian-listed subsidiary, Gtech International Resources Limited.

### **Dr. Gary S. Cobon**, BSc, PhD (*Chief Scientific Officer*)

Dr. Cobon, 57, was appointed as Chief Scientific Officer in November 2005 and is a biochemist with more than 25 years experience managing commercially oriented research and development projects in the biotechnology area. He was with Biotech Australia for 15 years as Senior Project Manager responsible for the development of innovative recombinant products to the marketplace including TickGARD. He was subsequently Adjunct Professor, Biological Sciences Macquarie University, responsible for managing the major university spin-off companies. Concurrently, he was CEO of the Australian Proteome Analysis Facility where he obtained Major National Research Facility grants for AUD19.25 million. In addition to understanding the technical issues required for such projects, he has expertise in the evaluation of academic project proposals for commercial application, management of collaborative commercially focused projects, intellectual property management, regulatory affairs required for the manufacture, quality control and registration of novel products and adopting lateral approaches to market new products and concepts.

### **W. Ian Smith**, BEc (*General Manager - DNA Profiling*)

Mr. Smith, 44, was appointed General Manager - DNA Profiling in 2005 after six years as the Company's Financial Controller. Prior to joining the Company, he had an extensive career in corporate banking, having worked for National Australia Bank Corporate Banking Division and, later, as a domestic money market dealer. Subsequently, a move to Barclays Bank Australia Limited as Corporate Banking Manager saw him focus on new business development and management of medium-to-large corporate customers. Prior to joining Genetic Technologies, he was involved in the customer retention and acquisition of high net wealth individuals as a Manager of Corporate Banking for the State Bank of NSW. While at Genetic Technologies, he has overseen the merger and integration of a number of acquisitions.



**Jonathan S. Whitty**, BSc, GradDip Genetic Counseling (*General Manager - Medical Diagnostics*)

Mr. Whitty, 32, was appointed General Manager - Medical Diagnostics in April 2007 after working in business development for the division since July 2004. He has previously worked for five years in Molecular Pathology at the Peter MacCallum Cancer Institute where, as coordinator of molecular testing for gastrointestinal disease, he gained extensive experience and technical knowledge in diagnostic laboratory operations. Subsequently trained in Genetic Counseling and employed by Genetic Health Services Victoria in the division of Rural & Regional services, he has broad experience in the social and ethical aspects of clinical genetics services. Having served as Secretary of the Human Genetics Society of Australasia - Victorian Branch from 2004 to 2006, and as a current member of the Hereditary Bowel Cancer Group in Victoria, he has in-depth knowledge of genetic testing policy in Australia.

**M. Luisa Ashdown**, MSc (*General Manager - Licensing*)

Ms. Ashdown, 51, is a Senior Scientist and currently serves as the Company's General Manager - Licensing. She has extensive experience gained in over 20 years combined employment at Royal Women's Hospital and Royal Melbourne Hospital and at Genetic Technologies. Areas of expertise include molecular genetics, immunology, tissue typing, DNA profiling and now intellectual property management. After joining the Company in 1989, she was responsible for building the laboratory's capability and managing the DNA service testing including fulfilling government statutory regulatory requirements. In addition to Laboratory Manager, she was Research Project Manager, author on various company publications and a Director of several subsidiary companies. In addition to managing its licensing activities, she is currently actively contributing to the Company's business development and research activities.

**Catherine M. Barclay**, BA, PGDipHRM (*General Manager - Human Resources*)

Mrs. Barclay, 40, was appointed as General Manager - Human Resources in December 2007. During her 20 year career, she has served in a variety of management roles, including managing human resources, customer service and accounting support functions, in both Australia and New Zealand. Her experience covers all aspects of human resources including organizational development, employee and industrial relations, change management and development and implementation of human resources policies and processes. She has been responsible from a human resources perspective for acquisitions and divestitures and has played a key role in developing corporate HR strategy whilst working for AXA Asia Pacific Holdings Ltd.

**Scientific Advisors**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

It is vital to the success of a company seeking to commercialize research, such as Genetic Technologies, to have access to pre-eminent scientists to advise and critically review its research projects and the progress it makes over time. As such, in August 2003, we established an outstanding Scientific Advisory Committee, consisting of independent scientists with expertise and reputations for excellence in their respective fields of endeavor that complement the major projects being undertaken by the Company. However, due to external time commitments of the members, we decided during 2007 to disband the formal Committee and, instead, avail ourselves of the services of each former Committee member on an as needs basis. We believe that this approach will provide all concerned with a more efficient use of everyone's available time.

### Item 6.B Compensation

Details of the nature and amount of each major element of the compensation of each director of the Company and each of the named officers of the Company and its subsidiaries, for services in all capacities to us during fiscal year 2007 are listed below. All figures are stated in Australian dollars (AUD).

Name and title of Director	Short-term Salary/fees AUD	Post-employment Superannuation AUD	Long-term Long service leave AUD	Share-based Options AUD	Totals AUD
Henry Bosch AO Non-Executive Chairman	90,000			74,025	164,025
Dr. Mervyn Jacobson (note) Chief Executive Officer	300,000				300,000
Fred Bart Non-Executive Director	30,000	2,700			32,700
John S. Dawkins AO Non-Executive Director	30,000	2,700		74,025	106,725
David Carruthers (note) Non-Executive Director		18,795			18,795
Robert J. Edge (note) Non-Executive Director	11,414	1,027			12,441
Prof. Deon J. Venter (note) Executive Director	17,500	399			17,899
Sub-totals for Directors	478,914	25,621		148,050	652,585

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Name and title of Executive	Short-term	Post-employment	Long-term	Share-based	Totals
	Salary/fees	Superannuation	Long service leave	Options	
	AUD	AUD	AUD	AUD	AUD
Thomas G. Howitt Chief Financial Officer and Company Secretary	190,000	17,100	3,881	35,050	246,031
Geoffrey E. Newing (note) Chief Operating Officer	275,833	16,630			292,463
Dr. Gary Cobon Chief Scientific Officer	93,741	80,659	877	50,512	225,789
Ian N. Christensen (note) Group General Manager - Intellectual Property	23,358	1,380			24,738
Sub-totals for Executives	582,932	115,769	4,758	85,562	789,021
Total remuneration of Directors and Executives	1,061,846	141,390	4,758	233,612	1,441,606

Notes: Dr. Jacobson serves as the Company's CEO. His remuneration is included under the heading of Directors.

Mr. Carruthers was appointed as a Director of the Company on February 26, 2007.

Mr. Edge retired as a Director of the Company on November 17, 2006.

Prof. Venter resigned as a Director of the Company on August 23, 2006.

Mr. Newing was appointed as Chief Operating Officer on August 24, 2006 and resigned on July 1, 2007. The salaries and fees paid to Mr. Newing of \$275,833 include a termination payment of \$87,500.

Mr. Christensen resigned as Group General Manager - Intellectual Property on 12 August 2006.

Executive officers are those officers who were involved during the year in the strategic direction, general management or control of the business at a company or operating division level who received the five highest annualized compensation amounts. The remuneration paid to Executives is set with reference to prevailing market levels and comprises a fixed salary, various short term incentives (which are linked to agreed key performance indicators), and an option component. Options are granted to Executives in line with their respective levels of experience and responsibility.

**Options**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

We introduced a Staff Share Plan on November 30, 2001. The Plan establishes the eligibility of our employees and those of any subsidiaries, and of consultants and independent contractors to a participating company who are declared by the Board to be eligible, to participate. Broadly speaking, the Plan permits us, at the discretion of the Board, to issue traditional options (with an exercise price). The Plan conforms with the IFSA Executive Share and Option Scheme Guidelines and, where participation is to be made available to staff who reside outside Australia, there may have to be modifications to the terms of grant to meet or better comply with local laws or practice.

### **Indemnification and Insurance with Respect to Directors**





## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

We are obligated pursuant to an indemnity agreement, to indemnify the current Directors and executive officers and former Directors against all liabilities to third parties that may arise from their position as Directors or officers of the Company and our subsidiaries, except where to do so would be prohibited by law. Under the terms of this agreement, we are obligated to meet the full amount of any such liabilities, including costs and expenses. In connection with the GeneType AG acquisition, Fred Bart and Ian Dennis provided counter-indemnities to us and to GeneType AG shareholders in respect of the existence of undisclosed liabilities as at May 15, 2000. These counter-indemnities lapsed on May 15, 2005.

In addition, we currently carry insurance in respect of Directors and officers liabilities for current and former Directors, Company Secretary and executive officers or employees.

**Item 6.C Board Practices**

**The Board of Directors**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Under our Constitution, our Board of Directors is required to comprise at least three Directors. As of the date of this Annual Report, our Board comprised four Directors.

The role of the Board includes:

- (a) Reviewing and making recommendations in remuneration packages and policies applicable to directors, senior executives and consultants.
  
- (b) Nomination of external auditors and reviewing the adequacy of external audit arrangements.
  
- (c) Establishing the overall internal control framework over financial reporting, quality and integrity of personnel and investment appraisal. In establishing an appropriate framework, the board recognized that no cost effective internal control systems will preclude all errors and irregularities.
  
- (d) Establishing and maintaining appropriate ethical standards in dealings with business associates, suppliers, advisers and regulators, competitors, the community and other employees.
  
- (e) Identifying areas of significant business risk and implementing corrective action as soon as practicable after a risk is identified.
  
- (f) Nominating of audit and nomination and remuneration committee members.

The Board meets to discuss business regularly throughout the year, with additional meetings being held when circumstances warrant. Included in the table below are details of the meetings of the Board and the committees of the Board that were held during the 2007 financial year.

	Directors meetings		Eligible	Audit	Committees of the Board	
	Eligible	Attended			Attended	Corporate Governance Eligible
Henry Bosch AO	12	12	10	10	3	3
Dr. Mervyn Jacobson	12	12			3	2
Fred Bart	12	12				
David Carruthers	5	5	2	2		
John S. Dawkins AO	12	11	10	10	3	2
Robert J. Edge	4	4	2	2	2	2

Prof. Deon J. Venter	1	1
----------------------	---	---

Notes: During the year ended 30 June 2007, a total of four Unanimous Consent Resolutions of the Directors were also passed.

Mr. Carruthers was appointed as a Director of the Company on 26 February 2007.

Prof. Venter resigned as a Director of the Company on 23 August 2006.

Mr. Edge retired as a Director of the Company on 17 November 2006.

In accordance with the charter, the auditor attended 3 meetings of the Audit Committee at the Committee's request.

#### **Committees of the Board**

The Board has established an Audit Committee which operates under a specific Charter approved by the Board. It is the Board's responsibility to ensure that an effective internal control framework exists within the entity. This includes internal controls to deal with both the effectiveness and efficiency of significant business processes, the safeguarding of assets, the maintenance of proper accounting records, and the reliability of financial information as well as non-financial considerations such as the benchmarking of operational key performance indicators.

The Board has delegated the responsibility for the establishment and maintenance of a framework of internal control and ethical standards for the management of the Group to the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee also provides the Board with assurance regarding the reliability of financial information for inclusion in the financial reports. All members of the Audit Committee are independent Non-Executive Directors.

As of the date of this Annual Report, the members of the Audit Committee were:

David Carruthers (*Chairman*)

Henry Bosch AO

John S. Dawkins AO

During the 2005 financial year, the Board established a Nomination and Remuneration Committee, which meets at least three times annually to ensure that the Board continues to operate within the established guidelines including selecting candidates for the position of Director. During the 2006 financial year, the role of the Committee was expanded to include matters related to the Company's Corporate Governance affairs and its name changed to the Corporate Governance Committee to reflect that additional role. The members of the Committee have the right to appoint an independent consultant to attend meetings of the Committee, as appropriate.

As of the date of this Statement, the members of the Corporate Governance Committee were:

Henry Bosch AO (*Chairman*)

John S. Dawkins AO

Dr. Mervyn Jacobson

Michael B. Ohanessian

### **Compliance with NASDAQ Rules**

NASDAQ listing rules require that we disclose the home country practices that we will follow in lieu of compliance with NASDAQ corporate governance rules. The following describes the home country practices and the related NASDAQ rule:

Majority of Independent Directors: We follow home country practice rather than NASDAQ's requirement in Marketplace Rule 4350(c)(1) that the majority of the Board of each issuer be comprised of independent directors as defined in Marketplace Rule 4200. Our Board of Directors is not currently comprised of a majority of independent directors, a practice which is not prohibited by the laws of Australia. The ASX does not have a requirement that each issuer's Board be comprised of a majority of independent directors. Furthermore, no law, rule or regulation of the Australian Securities and Investments Commission (ASIC), the public authority which exercises securities law jurisdiction over the Company, has such a requirement nor does the Corporations Act (the Act), which is the applicable corporate law legislation.

Compensation of Officers: We follow home country practice rather than NASDAQ's requirement in Marketplace Rule 4350(c)(3) that chief executive compensation be determined or recommended to the Board by the majority of independent directors or a compensation committee of

independent directors. Similarly, compensation of other officers is not determined or recommended to the Board by a majority of the independent directors or a compensation committee comprised solely of independent directors. These decisions are made by our corporate governance committee and it is not comprised of a majority of independent directors. The ASX does not have a requirement that each listed issuer have a remuneration committee or otherwise follow the procedures embodied in NASDAQ's Marketplace Rule. Furthermore, no law, rule or regulation of the ASIC has such a requirement nor does the applicable corporate law legislation. Such home country practices are not prohibited by the laws of Australia.

Nomination: We follow home country practice rather than NASDAQ's requirement in Marketplace Rule 4350(c)(4) that director nominees be selected or recommended by a majority of the independent directors or by a nominations committee comprised of independent directors. These decisions are made by the nomination and remuneration committee and it is not comprised of a majority of independent directors. The ASX does not have a requirement that each listed issuer have a nominations committee or otherwise follow the procedures embodied in NASDAQ's Marketplace Rule. Furthermore, no law, rule or regulation of ASIC has such a requirement nor does the applicable corporate law legislation. Accordingly, selections or recommendations of director nominees by a committee that is not comprised of a majority of directors that are not independent is not prohibited by the laws of Australia.

Quorum: We follow home country practice rather than NASDAQ's requirement in Marketplace Rule 4350(f) that each issuer provide for a quorum of at least 33 1/3 percent of the outstanding shares of the issuer's ordinary stock (voting stock). Pursuant to our Constitution we are currently required to have a quorum for a general meeting of three persons holding at least 10% of our Ordinary Shares. The practice followed by us is not prohibited by Australian law.

#### **Item 6.D Employees**

The Company currently employs 52 people, including executive Directors. The number of employees as at the end of each respective financial year ended June 30 are as follows:

2007	54
2006	49
2005	49



**Item 6.E Share Ownership**

The relevant interest of each director in the share capital of the Company as notified by the directors to the Australian Securities Exchange in accordance with section 205G(1) of the Corporations Act 2001 as of December 13, 2007 is as follows:

Director	Ordinary shares	Percentage of Capital held
Henry Bosch AO	245,406	0.07%
Michael B. Ohanessian		N/A
Fred Bart (note)	25,918,214	7.15%
David Carruthers	150,000	0.04%
John S. Dawkins AO		N/A
Dr. Mervyn Jacobson	150,931,900	41.65%

Note: Mr. Bart also controls 88,500 ordinary shares in Gtech International Resources Limited.

As of the date of this Annual Report, no options over Ordinary Shares are held by the Directors.

**Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions****Item 7.A Major Shareholders**

The table below sets forth the beneficial owners of 5% or more of our voting securities as of December 13, 2007:

Name	Number of Ordinary Shares held	Percentage of Capital held
Dr. Mervyn Jacobson	150,931,900(a)	41.65%
Mr. Fred Bart	25,918,214(b)	7.15%

(a) includes shares held by Mervyn Jacobson ApS and JGT ApS.

(b) shares registered in the name of Security & Equity Resources Limited.

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

The number of Ordinary Shares on issue in Genetic Technologies as of the date of this Annual Report was 362,389,899. The number of holders of Ordinary Shares in Genetic Technologies as of the date of this Annual Report was approximately 3,280.

The Company is not aware of any direct or indirect ownership or control of it by another corporation(s), by any foreign government or by any other natural or legal person(s) severally or jointly. Principal shareholders do not enjoy any special or different voting rights from those to which other holders of Ordinary Shares are entitled.

The Company does not know of any arrangements, the operation of which may result in a change in control of the Company.

### Item 7.B Related Party Transactions

	2007	Years ended June 30, 2006	2005
4F Investments Pty. Ltd. is associated with Mr. Fred Bart (director in common) and provided management services to the Company at a cost of	\$	\$	\$27,231
Bankberg Pty. Ltd. is associated with the Company's Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Mervyn Jacobson (director in common), and provided the office and laboratory premises in Fitzroy to GeneType Pty. Ltd., a wholly-owned subsidiary. During the respective periods, GeneType Pty. Ltd. paid Bankberg Pty. Ltd. rent of	\$351,822	\$298,457	\$293,100

As stated in the 2006 Financial Statements, the Company formerly held a total of 30,189 ordinary shares in XY, Inc. (at that time a director-related entity) representing approximately 0.42% of the issued ordinary shares of XY, Inc. On May 15, 2007, the Company sold all of its shares in XY, Inc. The total proceeds received from the sale were \$274,418. The former CEO of the Company was also the former CEO and Chairman of XY, Inc.

Premises previously leased by the Company are subleased to director-related entities. Rental recoveries are netted against rent expenses in the consolidated statement of operations. Total rental recoveries received by the Company from its director-related entities during the 2007 and 2006 years totaled \$nil (2005: \$46,053, 2004: \$56,271, 2003: \$30,995, 2002: \$3,173; and 2001: \$nil).

All transactions with directors are undertaken on normal commercial terms and conditions. All management fees were disclosed as general and administrative expenses in the respective years.

**Item 7.C Interests of Experts and Counsel**

Not applicable.

**Item 8. Financial Information**

**Item 8.A Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information**

The information included in Item 18 of this Annual Report is referred to and incorporated by reference into this Item 8.A.

**Item 8.B Litigation and Other Legal Proceedings**

**GE Healthcare Bio-Sciences Corp.**

On November 9, 2006, GE Healthcare Bio-Sciences Corp. ( GE ) took action against the Company, seeking a declaration of non-infringement and invalidity of U.S. Patent Nos. 5,612,179 and 5,851,762. GE did not serve the Complaint until March 2, 2007. Since that time, the parties have been discussing possible resolution of the issues that gave rise to the Complaint.

The parties have agreed to engage in mediation through use of Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services ( JAMS ), and have agreed to procedures that will be used in the mediation proceeding. Further, the parties have recently appointed Mr. David Geronemus as mediator and confirm that the expedited mediation is scheduled to occur on December 12, 2007 (US time). The Company believes there is a reasonable chance that the dispute will be resolved through this mediation process.

If the dispute is not resolved amicably, the Company will pursue all remedies available through the Federal Court system. At this point, no investigation has been conducted to determine the viability or strength of any such avenue of resolution and no analysis has been conducted as to the strength or viability of the parties' respective positions in this dispute.

**Bioscentia Institut fur Medizinische Diagnostik GmbH**

A nullification action was filed in the German Federal Patent Court for German Patent No. 69029018.7, assigned to the Company, in the name of Bioscentia Institut fur Medizinische Diagnostik GmbH of Ingelheim. Dr. Christof Keussen of Glawe Delfs Moll in Hamburg has been engaged by the Company to defend the action.

We do not express an opinion as to the probable outcome of any of the pending or threatened litigation or disputes referred to above or to estimate the potential amount or range of any loss, but do not believe any amounts to be material to the Company.

With the exception of these proceedings, we are unaware of any material proceedings involving us.

**Item 8.C Dividends**

Until our businesses are profitable beyond our expected research and development needs, our Directors will not be able to recommend that any dividend be paid to our shareholders. Our Directors will not resolve a formal dividend policy until we generate profits. Our current intention is to reinvest our income in the continued development and operation of our business.

**Item 8.D Significant Changes**

On March 8, 2007, the Company announced that the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ( ASIC ) had sought information from the Company regarding certain past trading in its shares. The Company has cooperated fully with ASIC. The Company later clarified to the Market that, whilst the information being sought by ASIC did not relate to any suspected wrongdoing by the Company itself, it did relate to the activities of certain individuals who were Executives of the Company at the time. As at the date of this Report, the Company understands that the investigation is continuing but it is not aware whether any further action will be taken by ASIC in relation to this matter.

Since June 30, 2007, there has not been any matter or circumstance, other than as referred to elsewhere in this Annual Report, the Financial Statements or the notes thereto, that has arisen that has significantly affected, or may significantly affect our operations, results of those operations or the state of our affairs in future years.

**Item 9. The Offer and Listing****Item 9.A Offer and Listing Details**

The Company's Ordinary Shares were listed on the Australian Securities Exchange Limited (the ASX) in July 1987 (under the name of Concord Mining NL). In August 2000, the Company acquired GeneType AG and, as a result, changed its activities from mining to biotechnology. The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the highest and lowest market quotations for the Ordinary Shares reported on the Daily Official List of the ASX since that acquisition.

Financial Year	Period Covered	High	Low
		(in AUD0.00)	
<b>Yearly data</b>			
2003	Year ended June 30, 2003	0.53	0.18
2004	Year ended June 30, 2004	0.87	0.34
2005	Year ended June 30, 2005	0.67	0.305
2006	Year ended June 30, 2006	0.595	0.315
2007	Year ended June 30, 2007	0.42	0.12
<b>Quarterly data</b>			
2006	Quarter ended September 30, 2005	0.49	0.335
	Quarter ended December 31, 2005	0.595	0.38
	Quarter ended March 31, 2006	0.435	0.34
	Quarter ended June 30, 2006	0.38	0.315
2007	Quarter ended September 30, 2006	0.37	0.33
	Quarter ended December 31, 2006	0.42	0.31
	Quarter ended March 31, 2007	0.35	0.14
	Quarter ended June 30, 2007	0.30	0.12
<b>Monthly data</b>			
2007 and 2008	Month ended June 30, 2007	0.195	0.12
	Month ended July 31, 2007	0.185	0.135
	Month ended August 31, 2007	0.17	0.13
	Month ended September 30, 2007	0.17	0.13
	Month ended October 31, 2007	0.26	0.15
	Month ended November 30, 2007	0.19	0.155

As of the date of this Annual Report, we had 362,389,899 Ordinary Shares on issue, without par value. See Item 10B "Our Constitution" for a detailed description of the rights attaching to our shares and Item 12D "American Depositary Receipts" for a description of the rights attaching to the American Depositary Shares.

The Company's securities are also listed on NASDAQ Global Market (under the ticker GENE) in the form of American Depositary Shares. Each American Depositary Share evidences thirty Ordinary Shares. Since listing on the NASDAQ Global Market on September 2, 2005, the ADRs have traded in a range from a low of \$3.50 to a high of \$13.85. The most recent sale of the ADRs occurred at a price of \$4.59.

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Following the listing of the Company's ADRs in September 2005, our Ordinary Shares are registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and we file an Annual Report with the Securities and Exchange Commission on Form 20-F. As a foreign private issuer, we are not subject to the proxy rules under Section 14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and our officers, Directors and principal stockholders are not subject to the insider short-swing profit disclosure and recovery provisions of Section 16 of that Act.

Starting in January 14, 2002, the ADSs have traded in the USA over-the-counter market under the symbol GNTLY and dealers' prices for the ADSs have been quoted in the pink sheets published by the National Quotations Bureau, Inc. Commencing on September 2, 2005, our ADSs were listed on the NASDAQ Global Market under the ticker GENE.

The Company has registered one class of American Depositary Shares (ADSs) on Form F-6 pursuant to the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended. One ADS represents thirty Ordinary Shares without par value. As of June 30, 2007, there were 266,440 ADSs outstanding.

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

The table below sets forth the high and low sales prices for the ADSs during the periods indicated:

Financial Year	Period Covered	High	Low (in \$0.00)
<b>Yearly data</b>			
2003	Year ended June 30, 2003	4.26	4.26
2004	Year ended June 30, 2004		
2005	Year ended June 30, 2005	13.85	8.00
2006	Year ended June 30, 2006	13.85	7.25
2007	Year ended June 30, 2007	10.00	3.50
<b>Quarterly data</b>			
2006	Quarter ended September 30, 2005	13.15	9.00
	Quarter ended December 31, 2005	13.85	8.00
	Quarter ended March 31, 2006	11.40	7.34
	Quarter ended June 30, 2006	10.00	7.25
2007	Quarter ended September 30, 2006	9.00	6.50
	Quarter ended December 31, 2006	10.00	6.65
	Quarter ended March 31, 2007	8.15	3.75
	Quarter ended June 30, 2007	8.99	3.50
<b>Monthly data</b>			
2007 and 2008	Month ended June 30, 2007	4.72	3.50
	Month ended July 31, 2007	4.29	3.55
	Month ended August 31, 2007	4.02	3.55
	Month ended September 30, 2007	4.10	3.55
	Month ended October 31, 2007	5.21	3.75
	Month ended November 30, 2007	5.00	3.90

As of June 30, 2007, there was a total of 3,344 holders of our Ordinary Shares, of which 21,400,369 shares (representing 5.9% of the total Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding) were held by 51 U.S. residents (based solely on their address). These figures do not include any Ordinary Shares which may held by U.S. residents in the form of American Depositary Receipts (ADRs).

**Item 9.B Plan of Distribution**

Not applicable.

**Item 9.C Markets**

Effective September 2, 2005, our ADSs were listed on the NASDAQ National Market under the ticker GENE . Our Ordinary Shares are listed and trade on the ASX under the code GTG .

**Item 9.D Selling Shareholders**

Not applicable.

**Item 9.E Dilution**

Not applicable.

**Item 9.F Expenses of the Issue**

Not applicable.

**Item 10. Additional Information**

**Item 10.A Share Capital**

As of June 30, 2007, we had a total of 362,389,899 Ordinary Shares on issue. With the exception of 6,666,667 such Shares which were subject to a voluntary escrow arrangement, all of these Ordinary Shares were listed on the Australian Securities Exchange and were freely tradable. As of the date of this Annual Report, we also had a total of 362,389,899 Ordinary Shares on issue.



Based on our review of shareholder records (based solely on the addresses), as of June 30, 2007 there are 48 U.S. resident shareholders of our Ordinary Shares holding 8,354,062 shares representing 2.3% of the total issued and outstanding Ordinary Shares. Our Ordinary Shares do not have a par value. These figures do not include any Ordinary Shares which may held by U.S. residents in the form of American Depositary Receipts (ADRs).

During the last four years, our capital has increased, in connection with acquisition transactions and the exercise of options. In 2001, we issued 9,754,080 Ordinary Shares to owners of shares of Cytomation Inc. resulting in a total of 257,793,804 Ordinary Shares being on issue as of June 30, 2001. On July 30, 2001, we acquired the business of DNA-Id Labs of Perth, Western Australia, by payment of consideration that included 94,340 Ordinary Shares, with further consideration being paid on August 1, 2002, following fulfillment of performance warranties. On September 4, 2000, our shares were transferred from the mining board of the ASX to the industrial board under the new symbol of GTG .

Between July 1, 2001 and June 30, 2003, we issued a total of 4,440,621 Ordinary Shares resulting from the exercise of vendor options, the exercise of options granted under the Staff Share Plan, a small placement for cash of 1,000,000 shares, two exchanges of our shares for shares in XY, Inc., and the issuance of shares in lieu of legal fees to our counsel, all of which resulted in 262,234,425 Ordinary Shares being outstanding as of June 30, 2003. Subsequently, on September 4, 2003, we completed a brokered private placement to professional Australian investors of 13,333,333 Ordinary Shares at AUD0.75 each, raising AUD10,000,000. As part of the placement, we also issued 6,666,667 options to the subscribers to the placement with an exercise price of AUD1.00 on or before September 30, 2005.

On June 15, 2004, we issued 16,666,667 Ordinary Shares to the C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation, as consideration under our licensing agreement with that Foundation (see point 17). During the year ended June 30, 2005, we issued a further 65,561,338 Ordinary Shares resulting from the exercise of vendor options and a small number of options granted under the Staff Share Plan. During the year ended June 30, 2006, we issued a further 20,000 Ordinary Shares as consideration for the acquisition of certain intellectual property, all of which resulted in 362,389,899 Ordinary Shares being outstanding as of June 30, 2006. There were no shares issued during the year ended June 30, 2007.

As of June 30, 2007, a total of 4,050,000 options had been granted to Executives of the Company as part of their compensation arrangements. Since that date, a further 5,950,602 options had been granted to Executives of the Company as part of their compensation arrangements and a total of 2,600,000 options which had previously been granted to Executives were forfeited or expired. See Item 6B Compensation for a description of the terms of options granted as executive compensation. See also Note 13 to the Financial Statements for a description of other options granted by us.

As at June 30, 2007 and 2006, the following outstanding unlisted options, together with their respective ASX codes and expiry dates, were convertible into Ordinary Shares. The exercise prices are quoted in Australian dollars.

	2007		Weighted ave. exercise price	2006		Weighted ave. exercise price
GTGAA (expiring September 6, 2010)	750,000	\$	0.48	750,000	\$	0.48
GTGAB (expiring September 7, 2007)	600,000	\$	0.70	600,000	\$	0.70
GTGAC (expiring November 25, 2010)				500,000	\$	0.48
GTGAD (expiring August 12, 2011)	850,000	\$	0.43	950,000	\$	0.43

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

GTGAE (expiring August 12, 2011)	1,000,000 \$	0.53	1,000,000 \$	0.53
GTGAF (expiring November 23, 2011)	1,000,000 \$	0.56	1,000,000 \$	0.56
GTGAG (expiring February 1, 2012)	750,000 \$	0.46	750,000 \$	0.46
GTGAH (expiring May 31, 2012)	700,000 \$	0.40	700,000 \$	0.40
GTGAI (expiring November 30, 2007)	1,750,000 \$	0.56	1,750,000 \$	0.56
GTGAK (expiring June 11, 2009)	200,000 \$	0.45	200,000 \$	0.45
GTGAM (expiring November 30, 2007)	2,500,000 \$	0.61	2,500,000 \$	0.61
GTGAO (expiring November 30, 2007)	802,500 \$	0.49	902,500 \$	0.49
GTGAP (expiring May 20, 2009)			1,000,000 \$	0.48
GTGAQ (expiring May 20, 2009)	700,000 \$	0.44	1,400,000 \$	0.44
GTGAS (expiring May 20, 2009)	175,000 \$	0.38	175,000 \$	0.38
GTGAU (expiring January 17, 2012)	200,000 \$	0.45	200,000 \$	0.45
GTGAZ (expiring February 27, 2010)	200,000 \$	0.56	400,000 \$	0.56
GTGAZ (expiring February 27, 2010)	400,000 \$	0.49	500,000 \$	0.49
Balance at the end of the financial year	12,577,500 \$	0.52	15,277,500 \$	0.52

**Item 10.B Our Constitution**

At the Annual General Meeting of the Company held on November 23, 2005, the shareholders resolved to replace the existing Constitution with a revised version. A copy of the new Constitution has been posted on the Company's website: [www.gtg.com.au](http://www.gtg.com.au). The principal changes which have been implemented in the new Constitution may be summarized as follows:

- **General changes** – general changes are proposed to make the Constitution consistent with best practice, update legal matters under the existing Constitution consistent with legislative and regulatory developments and to address certain content and language aspects.
- **ASX Listing Rules** – it provides that the Listing Rules prevail in the event of any inconsistency.
- **Shares** – it allows the Directors to issue shares subject to the Corporations Act and the Listing Rules.
- **Proportionate takeover power** – the existing Constitution has a clause in it requiring shareholder approval to be obtained before any proportionate takeover is made. However, that clause is ineffective because it needs to have been renewed at least every three years in accordance with the requirements of the Corporations Act. The new Constitution does not include this clause on the basis that it offers no real benefit.
- **Unmarketable parcels** – the new Constitution permits the Company to sell holdings of less than a marketable parcel in accordance with the procedural and timing requirements of the Listing Rules. This only applies if a shareholder has an opportunity to opt out of any proposed sale arrangement and does not do so.
- **Notice of shareholders' meetings** – the new Constitution enables notice of shareholders' meetings to be given by electronic means.
- **Changes to general meetings** – the new Constitution enables the Directors to change the venue for, and postpone or cancel a general meeting if such meeting is unnecessary, in the interests of shareholders, if the venue would be unreasonable or impractical, or for reasons of efficiency. This does not apply in the event of a meeting requisitioned by shareholders.
- **Quorum for shareholders' meetings** – a quorum of three shareholders represents a quorum for shareholders' meetings, whether by way of being personally present, attorney, proxy or corporate representative.
- **Casting vote** – the Chairman of a shareholders' meeting does not have a casting vote.

- **Number of Directors** it contemplates that the number of Directors need to be not less than three nor more than the number determined by the Directors which, until otherwise determined, is ten.
- **Share qualification** a Director need not hold any shares in the Company in order to be a Director.
- **Alternate directors** there are no provisions entitling the Directors to appoint alternate directors, on the basis that this is an outdated and undesirable approach.
- **Directors' tenure of office** a Director must retire from office or seek re-election by no later than the third Annual General Meeting following his or her appointment or re-election or three years, whichever is longer (other than the Managing Director).
- **Vacation of office** the office of a Director is automatically vacated if the Director is an Executive Director under an employment agreement and that agreement terminates, unless the Board otherwise determines.
- **Powers of Directors** the Directors have a general power to manage the Company's business.
- **Meetings of Directors** the Directors may meet in person or by electronic means.
- **Quorum for Directors' meetings** the quorum for Directors' meetings is three, unless otherwise determined.
- **Casting vote** the Chairman has a casting vote at Directors' meetings.
- **Indemnity** the new Constitution contains an updated indemnity clause in favour of the current and former Directors, Secretaries indemnifying them from liability consistent with the Corporations Act provisions and to the maximum extent permitted by law.
- **Insurance** the Company must maintain and pay insurance premiums with respect to its current and former Directors, Secretaries and other officers to the extent permitted by law.
- **Access** current and former Directors may access the financial and other records of the Company for the purposes of legal proceedings involving the person.



**Item 10.C Material Contracts**

There were no material contracts entered into during the two years preceding the date of this Annual Report which were outside the ordinary course of business. See also Item 4B Our Licenses and Commercial Collaborations .

**Item 10.D Exchange Controls and Other Limitations Affecting Security Holders**

Under existing Australian legislation, the Reserve Bank of Australia does not inhibit the import and export of funds, and, generally, no permission is required to be given to Genetic Technologies for the movement of funds in and out of Australia. However, payments to or from (or relating to) Iraq, its agencies or nationals, the government or a public authority of Libya, or certain Libyan undertakings, the authorities in the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) or their agencies, the Taliban (also referred to as the Islamic Emirate of Afghanistan), or the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (also known as UNITA), its senior officials or the adult members of their immediate families, may not be made without the specific approval of the Reserve Bank of Australia.

Accordingly, at the present time, remittances of any dividends, interest or other payment by Genetic Technologies to non-resident holders of Genetic Technologies securities in the US are not, subject to the above, restricted by exchange controls or other limitations.

**Takeovers Act**



There are no limitations, either under the laws of Australia or under the Company's Constitution, to the right of non-residents to hold or vote Genetic Technologies Ordinary Shares other than the Commonwealth Foreign Acquisitions and Takeovers Act 1975 (the Takeovers Act). The Takeovers Act may affect the right of non-Australian residents, including US residents, to hold Ordinary Shares but does not affect the right to vote, or any other rights associated with, any Ordinary Shares held in compliance with its provisions. Acquisitions of shares in Australian companies by foreign interests are subject to review and approval by the Treasurer of the Commonwealth of Australia under the Takeovers Act. The Takeovers Act applies to any acquisition of outstanding shares of an Australian company that exceeds, or results in a foreign person or persons controlling the voting power of more than a certain percentage of those shares. The thresholds are 15% where the shares are acquired by a foreign person, or group of associated foreign persons, or 40% in aggregate in the case of foreign persons who are not associated. Any proposed acquisition that would result in an individual foreign person (with associates) holding more than 15% must be notified to the Treasurer in advance of the acquisition. As of the date of this Annual Report, approximately 5.8% of the outstanding Ordinary Shares in the Company were held by shareholders whose registered addresses were located outside Australia. In addition to the Takeovers Act, there are statutory limitations in Australia on foreign ownership of certain businesses, such as banks and airlines, not relevant to the Company. However, there are no other statutory or regulatory provisions of Australian law or Australian Securities Exchange requirements that restrict foreign ownership or control of Genetic Technologies.

### **Corporations Act 2001**

As applied to Genetic Technologies, the Corporations Act 2001 (the Corporations Act 2001) prohibits any legal person (including a corporation) from acquiring a relevant interest in Ordinary Shares if after the acquisition that person or any other person's voting power in Genetic Technologies increases from 20% or below to more than 20%, or from a starting point that is above 20% and below 90%.

This prohibition is subject to a number of specific exceptions set out in section 611 of the Corporations Act 2001 which must be strictly complied with to be applicable.

In general terms, a person is considered to have a relevant interest in a share in Genetic Technologies if that person is the holder of that share, has the power to exercise, or control the exercise of, a right to vote attached to that share, or has the power to dispose of, or to control the exercise of a power to dispose of that share.

It does not matter how remote the relevant interest is or how it arises. The concepts of power and control are given wide and extended meanings in this context in order to deem certain persons to hold a relevant interest. For example, each person who has voting power above 20% in a company or a managed investment scheme which in turn holds shares in Genetic Technologies is deemed to have a relevant interest in those Genetic Technologies shares. Certain situations (set out in section 609 of the Corporations Act 2001) which would otherwise constitute the holding of a relevant interest are excluded from the definition.

A person's voting power in Genetic Technologies is that percentage of the total votes attached to Ordinary Shares in which that person and its associates (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001) holds a relevant interest.



## **Item 10.E Taxation**

This summary of material tax consequences is based on the tax laws of the United States (including the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations thereunder, published rulings and court decisions) and on the Australian tax law and practice as in effect on the date hereof. In addition, this summary is based on the income tax convention between the United States and Australia (the Treaty). The foregoing laws and legal authorities as well as the Treaty are subject to change (or changes in interpretation), possibly with retroactive effect. Finally, this summary is based in part upon the representations of our ADR Depository and the assumption that each obligation in the Deposit Agreement and any related agreement will be performed in accordance with its terms.

The discussion does not address any aspects of U.S. taxation other than federal income taxation or any aspects of Australian taxation other than federal income taxation, stamp duty and goods and services tax. This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. or Australian federal tax considerations that may be important to particular investors in light of their individual investment circumstances or investors subject to special tax regimes, like broker-dealers, insurance companies, banks or other financial institutions, tax-exempt organizations, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts or financial asset securitization investment trusts, persons who actually or constructively own 10% or more of our ADRs or Ordinary Shares, persons who hold ADRs or Ordinary Shares as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion or constructive sale transaction or other integrated transaction, persons who have elected mark-to-market accounting, U.S. holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, U.S. expatriates, investors liable for the alternative minimum tax, partnerships and other pass-through entities, or persons who acquired their ADRs or Ordinary Shares through the exercise of options or similar derivative securities or otherwise as compensation. Prospective investors are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding the U.S. and Australian federal, state and local tax consequences and any other tax consequences of owning and disposing of ADRs and shares.

### **Australian Tax Consequences**

In this section, we discuss Australian tax considerations that apply to non-Australian tax residents who are residents of the United States with respect to the ownership and disposal by the absolute beneficial owners of ADRs. This summary does not discuss any foreign or state tax considerations, other than stamp duty.

### **Nature of ADRs for Australian Taxation Purposes**

ADRs held by a U.S. holder will be treated for Australian taxation purposes as being held under a bare trust for that holder. Consequently, the underlying Ordinary Shares will be regarded as owned by the ADR holder for Australian income tax and capital gains tax purposes. Dividends paid on the underlying Ordinary Shares will also be treated as dividends paid to the ADR holder, as the person beneficially entitled to those dividends. Therefore, in the following analysis, we discuss the tax consequences to non-Australian resident holders of Ordinary Shares which, for Australian taxation purposes, will be the same as to U.S. holders of ADRs.

### **Taxation of Dividends**

Australia operates a dividend imputation system under which dividends may be declared to be franked to the extent of tax paid on company profits. Fully franked dividends are not subject to dividend withholding tax. Dividends payable by our company to non-Australian resident stockholders will be subject to dividend withholding tax, to the extent the dividends are unfranked. Dividend withholding tax will be imposed at 30%, unless a stockholder is a resident of a country with which Australia has a double taxation agreement. Under the provisions of the Treaty, the Australian tax withheld on unfranked dividends paid by us to which a resident of the United States is beneficially entitled is generally limited to 15% if the U.S. resident holds less than 10% of the voting rights of our company, unless the shares are effectively connected to a permanent establishment or fixed base in Australia through which the stockholder carries on business or provides independent personal services, respectively. Where the U.S. resident holds 10% or more of the voting rights of our company, the withholding tax rate is reduced to 5%.

#### **Tax on Sales or other Dispositions of Shares - Capital Gains Tax**

Non-Australian resident stockholders will not be subject to Australian capital gains tax on the gain made on a sale or other disposal of our shares, unless they, together with their associates, hold 10% or more of our issued capital at any time during the five years before the disposal of the shares. If a non-Australian resident stockholder did, together with his or her associates, own a 10% or more interest, that stockholder would be subject to Australian capital gains tax to the same extent as Australian resident stockholders. The Australian Taxation Office maintains the view that the Double Taxation Convention between the United States and Australia does not limit Australian capital gains tax. Australian capital gains tax applies to net capital gains charged at a taxpayer's marginal tax rate but, for certain stockholders, a discount of the capital gain may apply if the shares have been held for 12 months or more. For individuals, this discount is 50%. For superannuation funds, the discount is 33%. There is no discount for a company that derives a capital gain. Net capital gains are calculated after deducting capital losses, which may only be offset against such gains.

### **Tax on Sales or other Dispositions of Shares - Stockholders Holding Shares on Revenue Account**

Some non-Australian resident stockholders may hold shares on revenue rather than on capital account, for example, share traders. These stockholders may have the gains made on the sale or other disposal of the shares included in their assessable income under the ordinary income provisions of the income tax law, if the gains are sourced in Australia. Non-Australian resident stockholders assessable under these ordinary income provisions in respect of gains made on shares held on revenue account would be assessed for those gains at the Australian tax rates for non-Australian residents, which start at a marginal rate of 29%. Some relief from the Australian income tax may be available to non-Australian resident stockholders under the Double Taxation Convention between the United States and Australia, for example, because the stockholder does not have a permanent establishment in Australia.

To the extent an amount would be included in a non-Australian resident stockholder's assessable income under both the capital gains tax provisions and the ordinary income provisions, the capital gain amount would generally be reduced, so that the stockholder would not be subject to double tax on any part of the income gain or capital gain.

### **Dual Residency**

If a stockholder were a resident of both Australia and the United States under those countries' domestic taxation laws, that stockholder may be subject to tax as an Australian resident. If, however, the stockholder is determined to be a U.S. resident for the purposes of the Double Taxation Convention between the United States and Australia, the Australian tax would be subject to limitation by the Double Taxation Convention. Stockholders should obtain specialist taxation advice in these circumstances.

### **Stamp Duty**

Any transfer of shares through trading on the Australian Securities Exchange, whether by Australian residents or foreign residents, is not subject to stamp duty within Australia.

### **Australian Death Duty**

Australia does not have estate or death duties. No capital gains tax liability is realized upon the inheritance of a deceased person's shares. The subsequent disposal of inherited shares by beneficiaries, may, however, give rise to a capital gains tax liability.

### **Goods and Services Tax**

The issue or transfer of shares will not incur Australian goods and services tax and does not require a stockholder to register for Australian goods and services tax purposes.

### **United States Federal Income Taxation**

As used below, a **U.S. holder** is a beneficial owner of an ADR that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) a citizen or resident alien individual of the United States, (ii) a corporation (or an entity treated as a corporation) created or organized under the law of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax without regard to its source or (iv) a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust, and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person. For purposes of this discussion, a **non-U.S. holder** is a beneficial owner of an ADR that is (i) a nonresident alien individual, (ii) a corporation (or an entity treated as a corporation) created or organized in or under the law of a country other than the United States or a political subdivision thereof or (iii) an estate or trust that is not a U.S. Holder. If a partnership (including for this purpose any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of an ADR, the U.S. federal tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A holder of an ADR that is a partnership and partners in that partnership should consult their own tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding and disposing of ADRs.

We have not sought a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service ( **IRS** ) or an opinion of counsel as to any U.S. federal income tax consequence described herein. The IRS may disagree with the description herein, and its determination may be upheld by a court.

**GIVEN THE COMPLEXITY OF THE TAX LAWS AND BECAUSE THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO ANY PARTICULAR INVESTOR MAY BE AFFECTED BY MATTERS NOT DISCUSSED HEREIN, PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE SPECIFIC TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF ADRs, INCLUDING THE APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF STATE, LOCAL AND NON-U.S. TAX LAWS, AS WELL AS U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS.**

TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS IMPOSED BY THE IRS UNDER TREASURY CIRCULAR 230, WE INFORM YOU THAT (1) ANY DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX ISSUES CONTAINED HEREIN (INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS), UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFICALLY STATED, WAS NOT INTENDED OR WRITTEN TO BE USED, AND CANNOT BE USED, FOR THE PURPOSE OF AVOIDING PENALTIES UNDER THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE, AND (2) EACH U.S. HOLDER SHOULD SEEK ADVICE BASED UPON THEIR PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES FROM AN INDEPENDENT TAX ADVISOR.

#### **Nature of ADRs for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes**

In general, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a holder of an ADR will be treated as the owner of the underlying shares. Accordingly, except as specifically noted below, the tax consequences discussed below with respect to ADRs will be the same as for shares in the Company, and exchanges of shares for ADRs, and ADRs for shares, generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

#### **Taxation of Dividends**

**U.S. holders.** In general, subject to the passive foreign investment company rules discussed below, a distribution on an ADR will constitute a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent that it is made from our current or accumulated earnings and profits as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, it will be treated as a non-taxable reduction of basis to the extent of the U.S. holder's tax basis in the ADR on which it is paid, and to the extent it exceeds that basis it will be treated as capital gain. For purposes of this discussion, the term "dividend" means a distribution that constitutes a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The gross amount of any dividend on an ADR (which will include the amount of any Australian taxes withheld) generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax as foreign source dividend income, and will not be eligible for the corporate dividends received deduction. The amount of a dividend paid in Australian dollars will be its value in U.S. dollars based on the prevailing spot market exchange rate in effect on the day the U.S. holder receives the dividend or, in the case of a dividend received in respect of an ADR, on the date the Depositary receives it, whether or not the dividend is converted into U.S. dollars. A U.S. holder will have a tax basis in any distributed Australian dollars equal to its U.S. dollar amount on the date of receipt, and any gain or loss realized on a subsequent conversion or other disposition of Australian dollars generally will be treated as U.S. source ordinary income or loss. If dividends paid in Australian dollars are converted into U.S. dollars on the date they are received by a U.S. holder, the U.S. holder generally should not be required to recognize foreign currency gain or loss in respect of the dividend income.

Subject to certain exceptions for short-term and hedged positions, a dividend that a non-corporate holder receives on an ADR in a taxable year beginning before January 1, 2011 will be subject to a maximum tax rate of 15% if the dividend is a qualified dividend. A dividend on an ADR will be a qualified dividend if (i) either (a) the ADRs are readily tradable on an established market in the United States or (b) we are eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty with the United States that the Secretary of the Treasury determines is satisfactory for purposes of these rules and that includes an exchange of information program, and (ii) we were not, in the year prior to the year the dividend was paid, and are not, in the year the dividend is paid, a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC"). The ADRs are listed on the Nasdaq Global Market, which should qualify them as readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. In any event, the Treaty satisfies the requirements of clause (i)(b), and we are a resident of Australia entitled to the benefits of the Treaty. Based on our audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, we believe we were not a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for our taxable years ended June 30, 2006 and June 30, 2007, nor do we anticipate being classified as a PFIC in future taxable years. However, as described in the

section below entitled "Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules," if we were a PFIC in a year while a U.S. holder held an ADR, and if the U.S. holder has not made a qualified electing fund election effective for the first year the U.S. holder held the ADR, the ordinary share underlying the ADR remains an interest in a PFIC for all future years or until such an election is made.

The IRS takes the position that that rule will apply for purposes of determining whether an ADR is an interest in a PFIC in the year a dividend is paid or in the prior year, even if we do not satisfy the tests to be a PFIC in either of those years. Moreover, even if we have not been a PFIC in any prior year and we are not currently a PFIC, because the composition of our income and assets will vary over time, there can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any future taxable year. The U.S. Treasury has announced its intention to promulgate rules pursuant to which non-corporate holders of stock of non-U.S. corporations, and intermediaries through whom the stock is held, will be permitted to rely on certifications from issuers to establish that dividends are treated as qualified dividends. Because those procedures have not yet been issued, it is not clear whether we will be able to comply with them.

Even if dividends on the ADRs would otherwise be eligible for qualified dividend treatment, in order to qualify for the reduced qualified dividend tax rates, a non-corporate holder must hold the ordinary share on which a dividend is paid for more than 60 days during the 120-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date, disregarding for this purpose any period during which the non-corporate holder has an option to sell, is under a contractual obligation to sell or has made (and not closed) a short sale of substantially identical stock or securities, is the grantor of an option to buy substantially identical stock or securities or, pursuant to Treasury regulations, has diminished their risk of loss by holding one or more other positions with respect to substantially similar or related property. In addition, to qualify for the reduced qualified dividend tax rates, the non-corporate holder must not be obligated to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. Payments in lieu of dividends from short sales or other similar transactions will not qualify for the reduced qualified dividend tax rates. A non-corporate holder that receives an extraordinary dividend eligible for the reduced qualified dividend rates must treat any loss on the sale of the stock as a long-term capital loss to the extent of the dividend. For purposes of determining the amount of a non-corporate holder's deductible investment interest expense, a dividend is treated as investment income only if the non-corporate holder elects to treat the dividend as not eligible for the reduced qualified dividend tax rates. Special limitations on foreign tax credits with respect to dividends subject to the reduced qualified dividend tax rates apply to reflect the reduced rates of tax.

Non-corporate holders of ordinary shares are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding the availability of the reduced qualified dividend tax rates with respect to dividends received on the ADRs in the light of their own particular circumstances.

Any Australian withholding tax imposed on dividends received with respect to the ADRs will be treated as a foreign income tax eligible for credit against a U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, subject to generally applicable limitations under U.S. federal income tax law. For purposes of computing those limitations separately under current law for specific categories of income, a dividend generally will constitute foreign source passive income or, in the case of certain holders, financial services income for purposes of taxable years beginning before January 1, 2007. For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2006, passive income generally will be treated as passive category income, and financial services income generally will be treated as general category income. A U.S. holder will be denied a foreign tax credit with respect to Australian income tax withheld from dividends received with respect to the ADRs to the extent the U.S. holder has not held the ADRs for at least 16 days of the 30-day period beginning on the date which is 15 days before the ex-dividend date or to the extent the U.S. holder is under an obligation to make related payments with respect to substantially similar or related property. Any days during which a U.S. holder has substantially diminished its risk of loss on the ADRs are not counted toward meeting the 16-day holding period required by the statute. The rules relating to the determination of the foreign tax credit are complex, and U.S. holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisers to determine whether and to what extent they will be entitled to foreign tax credits as well as with respect to the determination of the foreign tax credit limitation (including changes in the rules for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2006). Alternatively, any Australian withholding tax may be taken as a deduction against taxable income, provided the U.S. holder takes a deduction and not a credit for all foreign income taxes paid or accrued in the same taxable year. In general, special rules will apply to the calculation of foreign tax credits in respect of dividend income that is subject to preferential rates of U.S. federal income tax.

**Non-U.S. holders.** A dividend paid to a non-U.S. holder of an ADR will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless the dividend is effectively connected with the conduct of trade or business by the non-U.S. holder within the United States (and is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base the non-U.S. holder maintains in the United States if an applicable income tax treaty so requires as a condition for the non-U.S. holder to be subject to U.S. taxation on a net income basis on income from the ADR). A non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to tax on an effectively connected dividend in the same manner as a U.S. holder. A corporate non-U.S. holder under certain circumstances may also be subject to an additional branch profits tax, the rate of which may be reduced pursuant to an applicable income tax treaty.

### **Taxation of Capital Gains**

**U.S. holders.** Subject to the passive foreign investment company rules discussed below, on a sale or other taxable disposition of an ADR, a U.S. holder will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. holder's adjusted basis in the ADR and the

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

amount realized on the sale or other disposition, each determined in U.S. dollars. Such capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of the sale or other taxable disposition the ADR has been held for more than one year. In general, any adjusted net capital gain of an individual in a taxable year beginning before January 1, 2011 is subject to a maximum tax rate of 15%. In later years, the maximum tax rate on the net capital gain of an individual will be 20%. Capital gains recognized by corporate U.S. holders generally are subject to U.S. federal income tax at the same rate as ordinary income. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.



Any gain a U.S. holder recognizes generally will be U.S. source income for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, and, subject to certain exceptions, any loss will generally be a U.S. source loss. If an Australian tax is paid on a sale or other disposition of an ADR, the amount realized will include the gross amount of the proceeds of that sale or disposition before deduction of the Australian tax. The generally applicable limitations under U.S. federal income tax law on crediting foreign income taxes may preclude a U.S. holder from obtaining a foreign tax credit for any Australian tax paid on a sale or other disposition of an ADR. The rules relating to the determination of the foreign tax credit are complex, and U.S. holders are urged to consult with their own tax advisers regarding the application of such rules. Alternatively, any Australian tax paid on the sale or other disposition of an ADR may be taken as a deduction against taxable income, provided the U.S. holder takes a deduction and not a credit for all foreign income taxes paid or accrued in the same taxable year.

**Non-U.S. holders.** A non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain recognized on a sale or other disposition of an ADR unless (i) the gain is effectively connected with the conduct of trade or business by the non-U.S. holder within the United States (and is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base the non-U.S. holder maintains in the United States if an applicable income tax treaty so requires as a condition for the non-U.S. holder to be subject to U.S. taxation on a net income basis on income from the ADR), or (ii) in the case of a non-U.S. holder who is an individual, the holder is present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the sale or other disposition and certain other conditions apply. Any effectively connected gain of a corporate non-U.S. holder may also be subject under certain circumstances to an additional branch profits tax, the rate of which may be reduced pursuant to an applicable income tax treaty.

#### **Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules**

A special set of U.S. federal income tax rules applies to a foreign corporation that is a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As noted above, based on our audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, we believe we were not a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for our taxable years ended June 30, 2006 and June 30, 2007, nor do we anticipate being classified as a PFIC in future taxable years.

In general, a foreign corporation is a PFIC if at least 75% of its gross income for the taxable year is passive income or if at least 50% of its assets for the taxable year produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income. In general, passive income for this purpose means, with certain designated exceptions, dividends, interest, rents, royalties (other than certain rents and royalties derived in the active conduct of trade or business), annuities, net gains from dispositions of certain assets, net foreign currency gains, income equivalent to interest, income from notional principal contracts and payments in lieu of dividends. The determination of whether a foreign corporation is a PFIC is a factual determination made annually and is therefore subject to change. Subject to exceptions pursuant to certain elections that generally require the payment of tax, once stock in a foreign corporation is stock in a PFIC in the hands of a particular shareholder that is a United States person, it remains stock in a PFIC in the hands of that shareholder.

If we are treated as a PFIC, contrary to the tax consequences described in U.S. federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation of Dividends and U.S. federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation of Capital Gains above, a U.S. holder that does not make an election described in the succeeding two paragraphs would be subject to special rules with respect to (i) any gain realized on a sale or other disposition of an ADR (for purposes of these rules, a disposition of an ADR includes many transactions on which gain or loss is not realized under general U.S. federal income tax rules) and (ii) any excess distribution by the Company to the U.S. holder (generally, any distribution during a taxable year in which distributions to the U.S. holder on the ADR exceed 125% of the average annual taxable distributions (whether actual or constructive and whether or not out of earnings and profits) the U.S. holder received on the ADR during the preceding three taxable years or, if shorter, the U.S. holder's holding period for the ADR).

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Under those rules, (i) the gain or excess distribution would be allocated ratably over the U.S. holder's holding period for the ADR, (ii) the amount allocated to the taxable year in which the gain or excess distribution is realized would be taxable as ordinary income in its entirety and not as capital gain, would be ineligible for the reduced qualified dividend rates, and could not be offset by any deductions or losses, and (iii) the amount allocated to each prior year, with certain exceptions, would be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect for that year, and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax would be imposed in respect of the tax attributable to each of those years. A U.S. holder who owns an ADR during any year we are a PFIC may have to file IRS Form 8621.

The special PFIC rules described above will not apply to a U.S. holder if the U.S. holder makes a timely election, which remains in effect, to treat the Company as a qualified electing fund ( QEF ) in the first taxable year in which the U.S. holder owns an ADR and the Company is a PFIC and if the Company complies with certain reporting requirements. Instead, a shareholder of a QEF generally is currently taxable on a pro rata share of the Company's ordinary earnings and net capital gain as ordinary income and long-term capital gain, respectively. Neither that ordinary income nor any actual dividend from the Company would qualify for the 15% maximum tax rate on dividends described above if the Company is a PFIC in the taxable year the ordinary income is realized or the dividend is paid or in the preceding taxable year. We have not yet determined whether, if we are a PFIC, we would make the computations necessary to supply U.S. holders with the information needed to report income and gain pursuant to a QEF election. It is, therefore, possible that U.S. holders would not be able to make or retain that election in any year we are a PFIC. Although a QEF election generally cannot be revoked, if a U.S. holder made a timely QEF election for the first taxable year it owned an ADR and the Company is a PFIC (or is treated as having done so pursuant to any of certain elections), the QEF election will not apply during any later taxable year in which the Company does not satisfy the tests to be a PFIC. If a QEF election is not made in that first taxable year, an election in a later year generally will require the payment of tax and interest.

In lieu of a QEF election, a U.S. holder of stock in a PFIC that is considered marketable stock could elect to mark the stock to market annually, recognizing as ordinary income or loss each year an amount equal to the difference as of the close of the taxable year between the fair market value of the stock and the U.S. holder's adjusted basis in the stock. Losses would be allowed only to the extent of net mark-to-market gain previously included in income by the U.S. holder under the election for prior taxable years. A U.S. holder's adjusted basis in the ADRs will be adjusted to reflect the amounts included or deducted with respect to the mark-to-market election. If the mark-to-market election were made, the rules set forth in the second preceding paragraph would not apply for periods covered by the election. A mark-to-market election will not apply during any later taxable year in which the Company does not satisfy the tests to be a PFIC. In general, the ADRs will be marketable stock if the ADRs are traded, other than in *de minimis* quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter on a national securities exchange that is registered with the SEC or on a designated national market system or on any exchange or market that the Treasury Department determines to have rules sufficient to ensure that the market price accurately represents the fair market value of the stock. Under current law, the mark-to-market election may be available to U.S. holders of ADRs because the ADRs are listed on the Nasdaq Global Market, which constitutes a qualified exchange, although there can be no assurance that the ADRs will be regularly traded for purposes of the mark-to-market election.

Given the complexities of the PFIC rules and their potentially adverse tax consequences, U.S. holders of ADRs are urged to consult their own tax advisers about the PFIC rules, including the consequences to them of making a QEF election or a mark-to-market election with respect to the ordinary shares in the event that the Company is classified as a PFIC for any taxable year.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Dividends paid on, and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, an ADR to a U.S. holder generally may be subject to information reporting requirements and may be subject to backup withholding at the rate of 28% unless the U.S. holder provides an accurate taxpayer identification number or otherwise establishes an exemption. The amount of any backup withholding collected from a payment to a U.S. holder will be allowed as a credit against the U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle the U.S. holder to a refund, provided certain required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service. A non-U.S. holder generally will be exempt from these information reporting requirements and backup withholding tax but may be required to comply with certain certification and identification procedures in order to establish its eligibility for exemption.

**THE DISCUSSION ABOVE IS NOT INTENDED TO CONSTITUTE A COMPLETE ANALYSIS OF ALL TAX CONSIDERATIONS APPLICABLE TO AN INVESTMENT IN ADRs. HOLDERS AND POTENTIAL HOLDERS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISERS CONCERNING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES RELEVANT TO THEM IN THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATION.**

**Item 10.F Dividends and Paying Agents**

No dividends have been paid by the Company or recommended by the directors since the end of the previous financial year.

**Item 10.G Statement by Experts**

Not applicable.

**Item 10.H Documents on Display**

The documents concerning the Company which are referred to in this Annual Report may be inspected at the offices of the Company at 60-66 Hanover Street, Fitzroy, Victoria 3065 Australia. Following our listing on NASDAQ Global Market in September 2005, we are now subject to the information requirements of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and, in accordance therewith, we are required to file reports, including annual reports on Form 20-F, and other information with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission in electronic form. These materials, including this Annual Report and the exhibits thereto, may be inspected and copied at the Commission's public reference room in Washington, D.C. Please call the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information regarding the public reference rooms. As a foreign private issuer, we are required to make filings with the Commission by electronic means. Any filings we make electronically will be available to the public over the Internet at the Commission's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. We also maintain a website at [www.gtg.com.au](http://www.gtg.com.au). Information on our website, and websites linked to it, do not constitute a part of this Annual Report.

**Item 10.I Subsidiary Information**

The following is a list of the Company's subsidiaries as at the date of this Annual Report:

GeneType AG	Switzerland	100%
GeneType Corporation	California, U.S.A.	100%
GeneType Pty. Ltd.	Australia	100%
Genetic Technologies Corporation Pty. Ltd.	Australia	100%
RareCollect Pty. Ltd.	Australia	100%
ImmunAid Pty. Ltd.	Australia	68.2%
Gtech International Resources Limited	Canada	75.8%
AgGenomics Pty. Ltd.	Australia	50.1%

On June 30, 2006, two of the Company's former subsidiaries, Silbase Scientific Services Pty. Ltd. and Simons GeneType Diagnostics Pty. Ltd. ceased operations. On July 15, 2007, formal advice was received advising that both companies had been deregistered. As part of this transaction, the shares in Genetic Technologies Corporation Pty. Ltd. that were previously owned by Simons GeneType Diagnostics Pty. Ltd. were transferred to Genetic Technologies Limited. The shares were transferred at cost.

**Item 11. Quantitative And Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Genetic Technologies has exposure to changes in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates.

We invest excess cash in interest-bearing, investment-grade securities and time deposits in high-quality institutions. We do not utilize derivative financial instruments, derivative commodity instruments, positions or transactions in any material matter. Accordingly, we believe that, while the investment-grade securities and time-deposits we hold are subject to changes in financial standing of the issuer of such securities, the principal is not subject to any material risks arising from changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity

prices, equity prices or other market changes that affect market risk sensitive instruments. Since we invest in locations outside Australia, we are subject to certain cross-border risks.

We operate in Australia, and we will be subject to certain foreign currency exposure. Historically, currency translation gains and losses have been reflected as adjustments to stockholders' equity, while transaction gains and losses have been reflected as components of income and loss. Transaction gains and losses could be material depending upon changes in the exchange rate relationships between the Australian dollar and the U.S. dollar. A significant amount of our license revenue is denominated in U.S. dollars.

Credit risk represents the accounting loss that would be recognized at the reporting date if counterparties failed completely to perform as contracted. Concentrations of credit risk (whether on or off-balance sheet) that arise from financial instruments exist for groups of customers or counterparties when they have similar economic characteristics that would cause their ability to meet contractual obligations to be similarly affected by changes in economic or other conditions. Financial instruments on the balance sheet that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and trade accounts receivable. The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with quality institutions holding superior credit ratings in order to limit the degree of credit exposure. The Company has established guidelines relative to credit ratings, diversification and maturities that seek to maintain safety and liquidity. The Company does not require collateral to provide credit. In addition, the majority of the Company's licensing customers are large, reputable organizations, which also reduces the risk of credit exposure. The Company has not entered into any transactions that would qualify as a financial derivative instrument.

At June 30, 2007, one customer accounted for 29% (\$134,786) of accounts receivable, which related to the licensing segment in Australia, and one customer accounted for 14% (\$64,404) of accounts receivable, which related to the testing segment in Australia. At June 30, 2006, one customer accounted for 72% (\$637,934) of accounts receivable, which related to the licensing segment in Australia.

At June 30, 2007, one supplier accounted for 23% (\$301,402) of accounts payable, which related to the licensing segment in Australia. At June 30, 2006, one supplier accounted for 10% (\$102,969) of accounts payable, which related to the testing segment in Australia.

In 2007, one customer accounted for 41% (\$4,656,508) of the Company's revenue. In 2006, one customer accounted for 38% (\$2,788,232) of the Company's revenue. In 2005, one customer accounted for 46% (\$3,782,000) of the Company's revenue. All revenues attributable to these customers relate to the licensing segment in Australia.

Export sales, mainly to the USA, were \$8,914,261, \$4,864,001 and \$4,560,862 in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

**Item 12. Description Of Securities Other Than Equity Securities**

**Item 12.A Debt Securities**

Not applicable.

**Item 12.B Warrants and Rights**

Not applicable.

**Item 12.C Other Securities**

Not applicable

**Item 12.D American Depositary Shares**

Not applicable.

**PART II**

**Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies**

Not applicable.

**Item 14. Material Modifications to The Rights Of Security Holders and Use Of Proceeds**

Not applicable.

**Item 15. Controls and Procedures**

**Item 15A. Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Our Management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, have evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2007 and, based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that such disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of such date.

**Item 15B. Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting**

Not applicable.





**Item 15C. Attestation report of the registered public accounting firm**

Not applicable.

**Item 15D. Changes in internal control over financial reporting**

In connection with the audits of our fiscal years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, Ernst & Young, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm, informed our Audit Committee that they consider that the following matters represent material weaknesses in the operation of our internal control over financial reporting:

- The financial statement close process and knowledge of US GAAP; and
- Adequate segregation of duties which are incompatible with effective control.

In order to address any potential weaknesses in our knowledge of US GAAP, our senior finance staff are committed to attending targeted US GAAP and SEC reporting courses and subscribing to additional information publications and updates of SEC and US GAAP releases and rule changes and of information about the requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. Our CFO has also recently become an International Associate of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) which will assist him in keeping abreast of technical accounting developments in the US. We will also consider mitigating any weakness by conferring and/or hiring outside accounting advisers with respect to the technical requirements applicable to our financial statements.

Our Management and Audit Committee continually assess the level of segregation of duties existing within the financial reporting function and are committed to segregating duties where practically possible. Given the number of staff employed in our finance department it is sometimes not practicable to segregate all duties.

**Item 15E. Limitations on the effectiveness of controls**

Our Management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will assure that all appropriate information will, in fact, be communicated to management to allow timely decisions to be made or prevent all error and fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Additionally, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefit of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the company have been detected or that our control system will operate effectively under all circumstances. Moreover, the design of any system of controls is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions.

**Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert**

Following the resignation of Mr. Robert Edge at the 2006 Annual General Meeting, we did not have an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related regulations. However, on February 26, 2007, we appointed Mr. David Carruthers as a Non-Executive Director who replaced Mr. Edge as Chairman of the Company's Audit Committee and who we believe qualifies as a financial expert within the meaning of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related regulations.

**Item 16B. Code Of Ethics**



## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

We have adopted a Code of Ethics (styled Code of Conduct) that applies to all of our Directors employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller. The Code can be downloaded at our website ([www.gtg.com.au](http://www.gtg.com.au)). Additionally, any person, upon request, can ask for a hard copy or electronic file of such Code. If we make any substantive amendment to the Code of Ethics or grant any waivers, including any implicit waiver, from a provision of the Code of Ethics, we will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on our website. During the year ended June 30, 2007, no such amendment was made or waiver granted. Our Board of Directors is responsible for the corporate governance of the consolidated entity and guides and monitors the business and affairs of Genetic Technologies Limited on behalf of the shareholders by whom they are elected and to whom they are accountable. We are required to publish a Corporate Governance Statement annually that accords with the introduction last year of the Australian Securities Exchange Corporate Governance Council's (the Council's) Principles of Good Corporate Governance and Best Practice Recommendations. In accordance with the Council's recommendations, the Corporate Governance Statement must now contain certain specific information and must disclose the extent to which we have followed the guidelines during the period. Where a recommendation has not been followed, that fact must be disclosed, together with the reasons for the departure. The Company's Corporate Governance Statement is now structured with reference to the Corporate Governance Council's principles and recommendations. Below is an extract from the Company's most recent Corporate Governance Statement:

As at the date of this Annual Report, the following twelve Corporate Governance documents had been adopted by the Board, in addition to the Company's Constitution which was revised and approved by the shareholders of the Company in November 2005. All of these documents are available on the Company's website: [www.gtg.com.au](http://www.gtg.com.au)

- Board Charter which defines the role of the Board and that of Management;
- Audit Committee Charter;
- Corporate Governance Committee Charter;
- Board Protocol which clarifies the responsibilities of Directors and the Company's expectations of them;
- Code of Conduct, including a Document Retention Policy;
- Board Performance Evaluation Policy;
- Risk and Compliance Policy;
- Continuous Disclosure Policy;
- Securities Trading Policy;
- Foreign Exchange Management Policy;
- Shareholder Communications Policy; and

- Whistleblower Policy.

**Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees And Services**

The following table sets forth the fees billed to us by our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, Ernst & Young, during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively:

		2007		2006
Audit fees	\$	324,088	\$	301,929
Tax fees		43,521		59,142
Total	\$	367,609	\$	361,071

Audit fees in the above table are the aggregate fees billed by Ernst & Young in connection with the audit of our annual financial statements and review of our semi-annual financial information.

*Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures*

Our Board of Directors has established pre-approval and procedures for the engagement of its Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for audit and non-audit services.

The Board of Directors reviews the scope of the services to be provided, before their commencement, in order to ensure that there are no independence issues and the services are not prohibited services, as defined by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

**Item 16D. Exemptions From The Listing Standards For Audit Committees**

Not applicable.

**Item 16E. Purchases Of Equity Securities By The Issuer And Affiliated Purchasers**

Not applicable.

**PART III**

**Item 17. Financial Statements**

The Company has responded to Item 18 in lieu of responding to this Item.

**Item 18. Financial Statements**



**GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED**

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Genetic Technologies Limited - Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.</u>	F-1
<u>Genetic Technologies Limited - Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2007 and 2006.</u>	F-2
<u>Genetic Technologies Limited - Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005.</u>	F-3
<u>Genetic Technologies Limited - Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005.</u>	F-4
<u>Genetic Technologies Limited - Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005.</u>	F-5
<u>Genetic Technologies Limited - Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.</u>	F-6

**Item 19. Exhibits**

The following documents are filed as exhibits to this Annual Report on Form 20-F:

1.1 Constitution of the Registrant. #

2.1 Deposit Agreement, dated as of January 14, 2002, by and among Genetic Technologies Limited, The Bank of New York, as Depositary, and the Owners and Holders of American Depositary Receipts (such agreement is incorporated herein by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6 relating to the ADSs (File No. 333-14270) filed with the Commission on January 14, 2002).

2.2. The total indebtedness authorized under any instrument relating to long term debt of the Company does not exceed 10% of our total consolidated assets. Any instrument relating to indebtedness will be supplied to the Commission upon its request.

4.1 Consulting contract with Dr. Stephen Kent for Technical Review Committee for ImmunAid Pty. Ltd., dated September 14, 2001.+

4.2 Staff Share Plan 2001 dated November 30, 2001. +

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

- 4.3 License agreement with an effective date of 7 March 2003 between Genetic Technologies Limited and Pyrosequencing AB. +
- 4.4 Research license dated as of July 22, 2003 between Genetic Technologies Limited and University of Sydney, and Agreement to Assign Intellectual Property dated September 4, 2003. +
- 4.5 License agreement dated as of August 1, 2003 between Genetic Technologies Limited and Quest Diagnostics Inc. +
- 4.6 License Agreement dated as of December 31, 2003 between Genetic Technologies Limited and TM Bioscience Corporation. +
- 4.7 License Agreement dated as of February 5, 2004 between Genetic Technologies Limited and Laboratory Corporation of America Holdings.\* ++
- 4.8 Settlement and License Agreement dated as of June 15, 2004 between Genetic Technologies Limited and C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation (incorporating the Immunogenetics Research Foundation and the Institute of Molecular Genetics and Immunology Incorporated). +
- 4.9 Sponsored Research Agreement dated as of June 15, 2004 between Genetic Technologies Limited and the C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation. +

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

- 4.10 IP Sale and Royalty Agreement dated as of June 15, 2004 between Genetic Technologies Limited and C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation. +
- 4.11 License Agreement dated as of September 17, 2004 between the Company and Genzyme Corporation.\* ++
- 4.12 License Agreement dated as of September 17, 2004 between the Company and MetaMorphix, Inc. +
- 4.13 License Agreement dated as of September 27, 2004 among the Company, MetaMorphix, Inc. and MMI Genomics, Inc. +
- 4.14 Patent License Agreement with an effective date of December 1, 2006 between Genetic Technologies Limited and Genosense Diagnostic GMBH.\*
- 4.15 Settlement and License Agreement with an effective date of June 20, 2007 between Genetic Technologies Limited and Monsanto Company.\*
- 4.16 License Agreement and Release with an effective date of June 29, 2007 between Genetic Technologies Limited and Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc.\*
- 4.17 License Agreement with an effective date of August 22, 2007 between Genetic Technologies Limited and Monsanto Company.\*
- 4.18 License Agreement with an effective date of September 28, 2007 between Genetic Technologies Limited and Syngenta Crop Protection AG.\*
- 4.19 License Agreement with an effective date of September 30, 2007 between Genetic Technologies Limited and BioSearch Technologies Inc.\*
- 12.01 Section 302 Certification
- 12.02 Section 302 Certification

13.01 Section 1350 Certification

13.02 Section 1350 Certification

---

\* Certain provisions of this exhibit have been omitted and filed separately with the Commission pursuant to an application for confidential treatment under Rule 24b-2 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

+ Previously filed with the Company's Registration Statement on Form 20-F (File No. 0-51504), filed with the Commission on August 19, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.

++ Previously filed with Amendment No. 1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 20-F (File No. 0-51504), filed with the Commission on August 29, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.

# Previously filed with the Company's Annual Report on Form 20-F (File No. 0-51504), filed with the Commission on December 30, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.

**SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this Annual Report on its behalf.

GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LIMITED

Dated: December 18, 2007

By: /s/ Michael B. Ohanessian  
Name: Michael B. Ohanessian  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of Genetic Technologies Limited

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Genetic Technologies Limited and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2007 and 2006, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2007. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Genetic Technologies Limited and subsidiaries at June 30, 2007 and 2006, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2007, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG  
Melbourne, Victoria, Australia  
13 December 2007

---

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(U.S. DOLLARS)

	Note	June 30, 2007	2006
<b>Assets</b>			
<b>Current assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 10,568,085	\$ 7,904,399
Trade accounts receivable #		464,099	892,113
GST receivable		84,843	147,237
Other current assets		380	959
Prepayments		461,275	436,463
<b>Total current assets</b>		\$ 11,578,682	\$ 9,381,171
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Prepayments		\$ 7,385	\$ 31,624
Restricted security deposits		1,200,991	981,830
Cost-method investments *	3	198,121	500,010
Property, plant and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of \$3,760,480 (2006: \$2,346,643)	4	1,650,972	1,681,894
Patents, net	5	2,840,947	3,819,752
Goodwill, net	6	293,770	256,819
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		\$ 6,192,186	\$ 7,271,929
<b>Total assets</b>		\$ 17,770,868	\$ 16,653,100
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders equity</b>			
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Trade accounts payable		\$ 1,327,697	\$ 1,046,924
Provision for tax	7	275,819	445,726
Provision for rehabilitation liabilities		66,653	
Provision for employee entitlements		410,514	305,315
Deferred revenue	8	272,830	25,000
Hire purchase finance liability	11	405,011	364,008
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		\$ 2,758,524	\$ 2,186,973
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Unsecured loan	9	\$ 594,370	\$ 519,610
Provision for employee entitlements		42,860	27,337
Hire purchase finance liability	11	39,889	365,010
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		\$ 677,119	\$ 911,957
<b>Total liabilities</b>		\$ 3,435,643	\$ 3,098,930
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>		\$	\$
<b>Minority interest</b>		\$ 123,135	\$ 130,033
<b>Shareholders equity</b>			
Ordinary shares, no par value, issued and outstanding 362,389,899 shares (2006: 362,369,899 shares)	12	\$ 28,571,883	\$ 28,192,441
Accumulated deficit		(18,415,225)	(17,002,436)
Accumulated other comprehensive income		4,055,432	2,234,132

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

<b>Total shareholders equity</b>	\$	14,212,090	\$	13,424,137
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders equity</b>	\$	17,770,868	\$	16,653,100

---

# Includes a provision for diminution of \$67,928 (2007) and \$nil (2006).

\* Includes shares in XY, Inc. (a related party, see Notes 3 and 10) carried at cost of \$nil (2007) and \$301,890 (2006).

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F1

---



## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(U.S. DOLLARS)

	Note	Years ended June 30,		
		2007	2006	2005
<b>Revenues</b>				
License revenues		\$ 8,955,467	\$ 4,997,223	\$ 4,970,007
Service testing revenues		2,463,886	1,906,290	1,809,301
Grant income		249,211	426,574	437,278
Other income		1,330	14,915	3,469
<b>Total revenues</b>		\$ 11,669,894	\$ 7,345,002	\$ 7,220,055
<b>Total operating income</b>		\$ 11,669,894	\$ 7,345,002	\$ 7,220,055
<b>Operating expenses</b>				
Service testing expenses		\$ 4,489,906	\$ 4,547,437	\$ 3,510,444
Research and development #		3,836,583	2,815,804	1,830,932
Patent and license fees		1,078,191	1,438,345	4,632,617
Sales and marketing		916,696	846,808	570,498
General and administrative		2,667,843	2,273,946	2,597,642
<b>Total operating expenses</b>		\$ 12,989,219	\$ 11,922,340	\$ 13,142,133
<b>Loss from operations</b>		\$ (1,319,325)	\$ (4,577,338)	\$ (5,922,078)
<b>Other income (expenses)</b>				
Interest income		\$ 386,259	\$ 601,803	\$ 484,286
Rental recovery		25,234		
Net profit on sale of assets		(6,562)	1,735	97,809
Net foreign exchange gains (losses)		(250,657)	92,403	(140,861)
Interest expense		(52,442)	(63,316)	(31,750)
<b>Total other income (expenses)</b>		\$ 101,832	\$ 632,625	\$ 409,484
<b>Net loss before income taxes</b>		\$ (1,217,493)	\$ (3,944,713)	\$ (5,512,594)
Income taxes	7	(208,850)	(67,649)	(195,339)
<b>Net loss before minority interest</b>		\$ (1,426,343)	\$ (4,012,362)	\$ (5,707,933)
Minority interest		13,554	(7,961)	(35,016)
<b>Net loss</b>		\$ (1,412,789)	\$ (4,020,323)	\$ (5,742,949)
<b>Net loss per ordinary share (basic and diluted)</b>		\$ (0.004)	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.02)
<b>Weighted average shares outstanding (basic and diluted)</b>		362,389,899	362,386,940	315,264,068

# Includes an impairment loss of \$908,416 (2007), \$nil (2006) and \$nil (2005) (see Note 5).

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.



**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY**  
**DOLLARS)**

(U.S.

	Note	Number of Ordinary Shares	Paid in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Totals
<b>Balance - July 1, 2004</b>		296,808,561	\$ 17,291,502	\$ (7,239,164)	\$ 1,798,992	\$ 11,851,330
Issuance of ordinary shares at 16 cents on exercise of Vendor options	13	65,418,838	10,228,372			10,228,372
Issuance of ordinary shares at 40 cents on exercise of Staff options	13	75,000	29,959			29,959
Issuance of ordinary shares at 37 cents on exercise of Staff options	13	67,500	25,271			25,271
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax of \$nil:						
Foreign Currency Translation adjustment					832,732	832,732
Net loss				(5,742,949)		(5,742,949)
Comprehensive loss						(4,910,217)
<b>Balance - June 30, 2005</b>		362,369,899	\$ 27,575,104	\$ (12,982,113)	\$ 2,631,724	\$ 17,224,715
Issuance of ordinary shares at 32 cents to acquire patents	5	20,000	6,494			6,494
Stock options issued as compensation			610,843			610,843
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax of \$nil:						
Foreign Currency Translation adjustment					(397,592)	(397,592)
Net loss				(4,020,323)		(4,020,323)
Comprehensive loss						(4,417,915)
<b>Balance - June 30, 2006</b>		362,389,899	\$ 28,192,441	\$ (17,002,436)	\$ 2,234,132	\$ 13,424,137
Stock options issued as compensation			379,442			379,442
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax of \$nil:						
Foreign Currency Translation adjustment					1,821,300	1,821,300
Net loss				(1,412,789)		(1,412,789)
Comprehensive loss						408,511
<b>Balance - June 30, 2007</b>		362,389,899	\$ 28,571,883	\$ (18,415,225)	\$ 4,055,432	\$ 14,212,090

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.



## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(U.S. DOLLARS)

	Years ended June 30,		
	2007	2006	2005
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net loss	\$ (1,412,789)	\$ (4,020,323)	\$ (5,742,949)
Depreciation	515,960	521,966	550,477
Amortization of patents	513,453	492,304	491,669
Amortization of leased assets	424,456	390,700	138,920
Net gain from sale of assets	6,562	(1,735)	(97,809)
Impairment losses and other write-downs	1,032,407	81,851	
Stock-based compensation	379,442	610,843	
Net unrealized foreign exchange (gains) losses	228,061	(37,968)	(45,565)
Net drawdown under Applera settlement	(590,499)	(479,644)	
Minority interest	(13,554)	7,961	35,016
Net changes in operating assets and liabilities			
(Increase) decrease in trade accounts receivable	454,404	(509,855)	(138,727)
(Increase) decrease in GST receivable	77,754	(93,076)	(54,161)
(Increase) decrease in other current assets	667	92,728	(69,003)
(Increase) decrease in prepayments	62,120	(26,419)	(441,668)
(Increase) decrease in restricted security deposits	(72,470)	(8,971)	(633,146)
Increase (decrease) in trade accounts payable	121,075	(1,242,051)	887,873
Increase (decrease) in provisions	(87,936)	27,064	211,084
Increase (decrease) in deferred revenue	227,214	(341,790)	(96,141)
<b>Net cash provided by / (used in) operating activities</b>	<b>\$ 1,866,327</b>	<b>\$ (4,536,415)</b>	<b>\$ (5,004,130)</b>
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Payment for plant and equipment	\$ (134,750)	\$ (119,388)	\$ (467,689)
Proceeds from the sale of assets #	274,418	3,341	448,413
<b>Net cash provided by / (used in) investing activities</b>	<b>\$ 139,668</b>	<b>\$ (116,047)</b>	<b>\$ (19,276)</b>
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Proceeds from stock options exercised	\$	\$	\$ 10,283,602
Repayment of hire purchase principal	(396,944)	(337,042)	(215,676)
<b>Net cash provided by / (used in) financing activities</b>	<b>\$ (396,944)</b>	<b>\$ (337,042)</b>	<b>\$ 10,067,926</b>
<b>Net change before the effect of exchange rate changes</b>	<b>\$ 1,609,051</b>	<b>\$ (4,989,504)</b>	<b>\$ 5,044,520</b>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	1,054,635	(227,704)	490,167
<b>Net change in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>\$ 2,663,686</b>	<b>\$ (5,217,208)</b>	<b>\$ 5,534,687</b>
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	7,904,399	13,121,607	7,586,920
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 10,568,085</b>	<b>\$ 7,904,399</b>	<b>\$ 13,121,607</b>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cashflow information</b>			
Cash interest received	\$ 386,259	\$ 694,531	\$ 409,422
Cash interest paid	\$ 52,442	\$ 63,316	\$ 31,750

---

# Includes proceeds from the sale of cost-method investments of \$274,418 (2007), \$nil (2006) and \$nil (2005) (see Note 3).

Refer Note 14 for non-cash investing and financing transactions.

**See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.**

F4

---

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 1. *The Company and its operations*

#### *Organization and nature of operations*

GeneType AG ( GeneType ) was incorporated in Switzerland on February 13, 1989 as an enterprise engaged in research and development in the area of genetics and the licensing of its patented genetic technologies. In August 2000, an Australian company, Duketon Goldfields Ltd. ( Duketon ), acquired GeneType as a wholly-owned subsidiary. Under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ( US GAAP ), the company whose former shareholders retain the majority of the voting rights in the combined business must be treated as the acquirer for accounting purposes. Accordingly, this transaction was accounted for as a reverse acquisition for financial reporting purposes, with GeneType identified as the accounting acquirer.

Concurrent with the reverse acquisition, the combined company changed its name to Genetic Technologies Limited ( Genetic Technologies or the Company ). Since the reverse acquisition, the Company s activities have focused primarily on biotechnology, particularly in the area of genetics.

The Company is a public company incorporated in Australia and listed on the Australian Securities Exchange ( ASX ). On September 2, 2005, the Company also completed a Level II listing of its American Depositary Receipts ( ADRs ) on the NASDAQ Global Market ( NASDAQ ). Genetic Technologies operates in Australia, Canada and Europe and owns patents in the areas of human, animal and plant genetic diagnostics and genomics. The Company is pursuing commercial opportunities in three main areas of activity:

- (i) licensing of its non-coding patents globally;
- (ii) expanding its genetic service-testing business throughout the Asia-Pacific Region; and
- (iii) supporting certain research projects in various fields of biotechnology, particularly genetics and genomics.

The Company generates revenue from two principal sources: firstly, by entering into licensing agreements with companies wishing to use Genetic Technologies intellectual property relating to non-coding DNA; and secondly, from the provision of a wide range of genetic tests on a fee-for-service basis. In addition, the Company performs research in other areas relating to genetics and genomics and receives funds from grants made by the private and government sectors.

#### *Registered Office and Principal Place of Business*

60-66 Hanover Street

Fitzroy Victoria 3065

Australia

**2. *Basis of presentation and summary of significant accounting policies***

***Basis of presentation***

The Company's principal activities include the licensing of its patented genetic technologies, the provision of genetic tests and the conducting of various research and developments projects in the fields of genetics and genomics. Revenues are principally generated from license fees and genetic testing. The consolidated financial statements are presented in United States dollars and have been prepared in accordance with US GAAP.

***Principles of consolidation***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries, including those in which the Company has less than 100% ownership interest, all of which are controlled by the Company. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated on consolidation. The consolidated financial statements include information and results of each subsidiary from the date on which the Company obtains control and until such time as the Company ceases to control such entities. The entities whose financial statements are consolidated by the Company and which the Company's ownership in them is less than 100% are AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., ImmunAid Pty. Ltd. and Gtech International Resources Limited. These entities are consolidated by the Company as it has effective control over them. AgGenomics Pty. Ltd. is treated as a Variable Interest Entity in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 46: *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities*, for which the Company is the primary beneficiary.



**Foreign currency translation**

The accounts of the Company are translated to the reporting currency in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 52: *Foreign Currency Translation*. The Company's Management has elected to present these consolidated financial statements in U.S. dollars ( USD ), the reporting currency. The Australian dollar ( AUD ) is the functional currency for the Company. The method of foreign exchange translation adopted for foreign subsidiaries depends on the functional currency of such entities. In all cases for the Company, the functional currency of foreign, self-sustaining subsidiaries is their foreign currency, being the currency of the primary environment in which they operate. The financial statements of these entities are translated into AUD and consolidated into the parent company. The consolidated financial statements are then translated into USD, the reporting currency. Accordingly;

- (i) assets and liabilities are translated using the current rate on the balance sheet date;
- (ii) revenues and expenses are translated at the weighted-average exchange rates prevailing throughout the period; and
- (iii) equity accounts are translated at historical exchange rates.
- (iv) Any resulting translation adjustment is presented as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the consolidated financial statements and is included in earnings only upon sale or liquidation of the underlying foreign subsidiary or associated company.

Receivables and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are remeasured at period-end exchange rates. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions are reported in the consolidated statements of operations.

The rates used to translate AUD to USD for assets and liabilities were:

	June 30,	
2007		2006
\$0.8491		\$0.7423

Revenues and expenses are translated at the average exchange rate during the year. The rates used to translate revenues and expenses were:

	June 30,	
2007	2006	2005

\$ 0.7899 \$ 0.7475 \$ 0.7564

Commitments, contingencies and expected future income detailed in the notes have been translated into U.S. currency at the rate of exchange at June 30, 2007 of AUD1.00 = \$0.8491.

*Accounting estimates*



The preparation of financial statements requires Management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported results of operations during the reporting period. In preparing these consolidated financial statements, accounting estimates have been applied to calculate the provisions for tax and employee entitlements and determining the useful lives of the property, plant and equipment, while assumptions have been used for computing stock options. Actual results may vary from those estimates.

*Cash and cash equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents primarily are comprised of cash on deposit and short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturity dates of three months or less.

*Receivables*

Trade accounts receivable and other receivables are recorded at amounts due less any estimate for doubtful debts. Bad debts are charged off directly to accounts receivable. Amounts are charged off when Management has deemed them to be uncollectible. In determining whether amounts are uncollectible, Management considers multiple factors including the aging of the accounts, historical bad debt experience, and the general economic environment. The Company has recorded no bad debt expenses during the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. A provision for diminution related to other receivables of \$67,928 (2006: \$nil) was recorded during the year.

***Goods and services tax***

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognized net of the amount of goods and services tax ( GST ), except where the amount of GST incurred is not recoverable from the Australian Taxation Office ( ATO ). In these circumstances, the GST is recognized as part of the cost of acquisition of the asset or as part of an item of revenue or expense. Receivables and payables are stated with the amount of GST included. The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the ATO is included as a current asset or a liability in the consolidated balance sheet.

***Restricted security deposits***

Restricted security deposits include cash deposits held as security for the Company's hire purchase agreements, certain research commitments and performance bonds in respect of its passive interest in a mining joint venture.

***Cost-method investments***

Investments in which the Company does not have significant influence, generally represented by an ownership interest of less than 20%, are recorded using the cost-method of accounting. Such investments are periodically reviewed for impairment, with fair values determined based on the latest round of fund raising. If a decline in value is judged to be other than temporary, the cost basis of the investment is written down to the recoverable amount. The resulting realized loss is included in the consolidated statements of operations in the period in which the decline was deemed to be other than temporary. The fair value of the cost-method investments is not estimated as there are no identified events or changes in circumstances that may have a significant adverse effect on the fair value of the investment and it is not practicable to do so.

***Marketable securities***

The securities consist of equity securities, which are stated at fair value. Unrealized gains or losses on the changes in the fair value of the securities are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations. Dividends on securities classified as trading are included in dividend income when declared.

***Property, plant and equipment***

Property, plant and equipment are measured at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Expenditures for upgrades, maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation is provided, using both the straight-line and declining balance methods, on all property, plant and equipment. Major depreciation and amortisation periods are:

**Asset category**

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

	Straight-line method (useful lives)	Declining balance method (depreciation rates)
Laboratory equipment	3 to 5 years	20%
Computer equipment	2 to 5 years	20 to 40%
Office equipment	2.5 years	13 to 40%
Equipment under hire purchase	3 years	40%
Leasehold improvements	5 to 8 years	N/A

Pursuant to guidance established in SFAS No. 144: *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets* ( SFAS 144 ) the Company evaluates the recoverability of its long-lived assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Management considers the carrying value not to be recoverable if it exceeds the future projected cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition.

Management also re-evaluates the periods of amortization to determine whether subsequent events and circumstances warrant revised estimates of useful lives. An impairment loss is recognized when the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value. The resulting impairment loss is classified as a component of loss from operations. During 2007, the Company did not record any impairment losses. However, a write-off of \$60,793 in respect of idle laboratory equipment was recognized during the year (2006: \$nil).

***Reclassifications***

As described in Note 19, certain reclassifications have been made to the consolidated financial statements for the years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 to conform to the presentation of the consolidated financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2007.

### ***Patents***

External costs incurred in filing, defending and protecting patent applications for which no future benefit is reasonably assured are expensed as patent fees as incurred. As of June 30, 2007 and 2006, none of these external costs have been capitalized. Acquired patents, for which a future benefit is reasonably assured, are capitalized and amortized using the straight-line method over their useful life, being 10 years.

The Company assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, assets, other than goodwill, are tested for impairment based on undiscounted cash flows and, if impaired, are written down to fair value based on either discounted cash flows or appraised values.

In assessing fair value, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money. Risks specific to the recoverability of the asset is reflected in the future cash flow estimates through the use of an expected present value approach based upon weighted average probability outcomes. Impairment losses relating to operations are recognized in those expense categories consistent with the function of the impaired asset. The Company recorded an impairment loss of \$908,416 for the 2007 fiscal year (see Note 5).

### ***Goodwill***

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of businesses acquired over the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired. Prior to the adoption of SFAS No. 142: *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets* ( SFAS 142 ), through June 30, 2002, goodwill was amortized on a straight-line basis over a period of between 10 to 20 years. Subsequent to the adoption of SFAS 142 on July 1, 2002, amortization of goodwill ceased. Goodwill attributable to purchased business combinations completed subsequent to June 30, 2001 was never amortized pursuant to SFAS 142.

Goodwill is tested annually for impairment, or sooner when circumstances indicate that an impairment may exist, using a two step approach at the reporting unit level prescribed in SFAS 142. The first step is a comparison of the fair value of the reporting unit with its carrying amount, including goodwill. If this step reflects impairment, then the loss is measured as the excess of the recorded goodwill over its implied fair value. Implied fair value is the excess of the fair value of the reporting unit over the fair value of all identified assets and liabilities.

Discrete financial information is prepared and regularly reviewed by Management at the segment level thus a reporting unit represents the operating segment.

Since the adoption of SFAS 142, no impairment losses have been recognized. However, during fiscal year 2006, the Company recorded a write-off of goodwill amounting to \$81,851.

### ***Exchanges of nonmonetary assets***

In December 2004, the FASB issued SFAS No. 153: *Exchanges of Nonmonetary Assets* ( SFAS 153 ), which is applicable for fiscal periods beginning after June 15, 2005. The Company adopted SFAS 153 on July 1, 2005. SFAS 153 amends Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 29: *Accounting for Nonmonetary Transactions* ( APB 29 ), by eliminating the exception for nonmonetary exchanges of similar productive assets and replaces it with a general exception for exchanges of nonmonetary assets that do not have commercial substance. A nonmonetary exchange has commercial substance if the future cash flows of the entity are expected to change significantly as a result of the exchange. SFAS 153 requires entities to measure exchanges of monetary assets based on the fair values of the assets exchanged. Prior to July 1, 2005, the Company applied APB 29, which required that the accounting for an exchange of a productive asset for a similar productive asset should be based on the recorded amount of the asset relinquished. Certain of the Company's licensing arrangements involve the exchange of non-monetary assets. Refer further disclosure under the heading *Revenue Recognition*.

*Accruals for employee entitlements*

The Company accrues compensated absences and related benefits as current charges to earnings when the following criteria are met: (1) the employee's right to receive compensation for future absences is attributable to services already performed by the employee; (2) the employee's right to receive the compensation for the future absences is vested, or accumulates; (3) it is probable that the compensation will be paid; and (4) the amount of compensation is reasonably estimable.



***Finance leases and hire purchase agreements***

Leases and hire purchase agreements which effectively transfer substantially all of the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of the leased item to the group are capitalized at the present value of the minimum lease payments and disclosed as laboratory equipment. A lease or hire purchase liability of equal value is also recognised. Capitalized lease and hire purchase assets are amortized over the term of the respective agreement. Minimum lease or hire purchase payments are allocated between interest expense and reduction of the lease or hire purchase liability, with the interest expense calculated using the interest rate implicit in the lease and recognised directly in net profit. The cost of improvements to or on leasehold property is capitalized, disclosed as leasehold improvements, and amortized over the unexpired period of the lease or the estimated useful lives of the improvements, whichever is the shorter.

***Income taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes under the provisions of SFAS No. 109: *Accounting for Income Taxes* ( SFAS 109 ). SFAS 109 requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the estimated future tax consequences of events attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases as well as operating loss and tax credit carry forwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in the consolidated statement of operations in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established when it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

***Revenue recognition***

Revenues are recognized at the fair value of the consideration received net of the amounts of goods and services tax (GST).

***License fee income***

When the Company has no future obligations in relation to its license agreements that do not have fixed terms and renewal options, license fee income is recorded on the execution of a binding agreement, because the Company has no future obligations, income is fixed and determinable, and collection is reasonably assured. Income under license arrangements with fixed terms and renewal options is deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the license period. The Company has no other arrangements with its licensees to provide services besides the license agreement. Revenues are recognized at the fair value of the consideration received net of the amounts of goods and services tax (GST). Any securities received as a component of the upfront license fees are recorded as revenue, based on the market price of the securities at the date of signing the license agreement in the case of listed securities, and the price at which securities were most recently issued by the licensee in the case of unlisted securities. Equipment and supplies received as part of licensing arrangements are recognized at their respective fair values on the date they are received. The Company grants no refunds to its customers.

***Royalties***

The Company licenses the use of its patented genetic technologies. Royalties from these licenses are recognized when earned and no future performance is required by the Company, and collection is reasonably assured.

*Rendering of services*

The Company generates revenue principally from the licensing of patents and the provision of genetic testing services. Revenue is recognized when the four basic criteria of revenue recognition are met: (1) a contractual agreement exists; (2) services have been rendered; (3) the fee is fixed or determinable; and (4) collectibility is reasonably assured. For each source of revenue, the Company complies with the above revenue recognition criteria in the following manner:

- A sale is recorded when services have been rendered to and accepted by the customer pursuant to a fixed price sales order, collectibility of the selling price is reasonably assured, and the associated risks have passed to the customer. The Company grants no refund or return rights.
- Revenues from services rendered are recognized as the service is performed, and no additional services are required to be provided.

*Research and development grants*

The Company receives non-refundable grants that assist the Company to fund research and development projects. These grants generally provide for reimbursement of approved costs incurred as defined in the various agreements. Government grants are recorded as revenue when key milestones set in each agreement are achieved and accepted by all parties, no performance obligation remains and collectibility is reasonably assured. Grant funds received in advance of the Company completing its performance obligations are deferred. When the Company is required to make cash payments or purchases from the issuer of the grant as a requirement for the grant to be issued, the income is recorded net of the consideration payable by the Company.

*Interest income*

Interest income is recognized as earned and when collectibility is assured. Interest income is recognized as interest accrued using the effective interest method, which is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash receipts through the expected life of the financial asset to the net carrying amount of the financial asset.

*Sales and marketing expenses*

Sales and marketing expenses, including advertising expenses, are expensed as incurred. Total advertising expenses incurred during the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 were \$97,450, \$126,736 and \$101,522, respectively.

*Research and development*

Research and development costs are charged to expense as incurred. Such costs include direct salaries, laboratory expenses, contractor fees, rent, utilities, and certain related administrative expenses.

*Operating leases*

The Company has operating leases in respect of business premises. The minimum lease payments of operating leases, where the lessor effectively retains substantially all of the risks and benefits of ownership of the leased item, are recognised as an expense.

*Stock-based compensation*

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

The Company currently sponsors stock option plans. Prior to July 1, 2005, the Company accounted for its stock option plans in accordance with Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25: *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees* and related interpretations ( APB 25 ) and adopted the disclosure-only provisions of SFAS No. 123: *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation* ( SFAS 123 ). Under APB 25, the Company recognized compensation expense for stock option grants on the date of the grant only if the current market price of the underlying stock exceeded the exercise price. Unearned compensation expense was charged against operations ratably over the vesting period of the options. For disclosure purposes under SFAS 123, stock options were valued at the measurement date using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and compensation costs were recognized ratably over the vesting period.

Effective from July 1, 2005, the Company adopted the requirements of SFAS 123 (revised 2004): *Share-Based Payments* ( SFAS 123R ) using the modified prospective method thereby recognizing the compensation cost in the financial statements for all share-based payments granted after that date and, based on the requirements of SFAS 123, for all unvested awards granted prior to the effective date of SFAS 123R.

As a result of adopting SFAS 123R on July 1, 2005, the Company's loss before income taxes and net loss for the year ended June 30, 2006 are both \$610,843 higher than if it had continued to account for share-based compensation under APB 25. Basic and diluted loss per share for the year ended June 30, 2006 was \$0.002 higher than if the Company had continued to account for the share-based compensation under APB 25. The adoption of SFAS 123R had no effect on the cash flow statement.

The Company utilizes a Black-Scholes option pricing model to measure the fair value of stock options granted to employees.

Options granted to consultants and other non-employees are accounted for in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force consensus No 96-18: *Accounting for Equity Instruments that are issued to Other than Employees for Acquiring, or in Connection with Selling Goods or Services*, and valued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Compensation cost for stock options granted to non-employees is measured at the fair value of stock options as calculated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and are expensed over the period in which the options vest.

F10

---

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Pro forma information regarding net loss is required by SFAS 123, as amended by SFAS 148, and has been determined as if the Company had accounted for its employee stock options under the fair value method of SFAS 123 as of its effective date. The fair value of the options issued to employees was estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	2007 *	June 30, 2006	2005
Risk Free Interest Rate	N/A	5.62%	5.21%
Expected Dividend Yield	N/A		
Expected Volatility	N/A	0.53	0.55
Expected Lives (years)	N/A	5.0	5.0

\* No options were granted during the year ended June 30, 2007.

Had the Company elected to adopt the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS 123, pro forma net loss would be as follows:

	Year ended June 30, 2005
Net loss as reported	\$ (5,742,949)
Employee stock-based compensation, net of taxes, as calculated under APB 25 included in net loss as reported	591
Employee stock-based compensation, net of taxes, as calculated under SFAS 123	(606,418)
Pro forma net loss	\$ (6,348,776)
Net loss per Ordinary share (basic and diluted) as reported	\$ (0.02)
Pro forma net loss per Ordinary share (basic and diluted) as reported	\$ (0.02)

Refer to Note 13 for further details regarding the Company's stock options plans.

*Net loss per share*

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period. The computation of diluted net loss per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if dilutive securities and other contracts to issue ordinary shares were exercised or converted into ordinary shares or resulted in the issue of ordinary shares that then shared in the net loss of the Company. All of the ordinary shares for which the options were exercisable were excluded from the computation of diluted loss per share because their inclusion would have had an antidilutive effect on loss per share in all periods.

*Comprehensive income*

Net loss per share

SFAS No. 130: *Reporting Comprehensive Income* establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive income and its components in financial statements. It requires that all items that are required to be recognized under accounting standards as components of comprehensive income be reported in a financial statement that is displayed with the same prominence as other financial statements. For the Company, comprehensive income consists of net gains and losses and foreign currency translation adjustments, and is presented in the consolidated statements of changes in shareholders' equity.

*Tax consolidation system*

Legislation to allow groups, comprising a parent entity and its Australian resident wholly owned entities, to elect to consolidate and be treated as a single entity for income tax purposes, was substantively enacted on October 21, 2002. The legislation, which includes both mandatory and elective elements, is applicable to the Company. Effective July 1, 2003, for the purposes of income tax, Genetic Technologies and its wholly-owned subsidiaries have formed a tax consolidation group. Members of the group propose to enter into a tax sharing arrangement in order to allocate income tax expense to the wholly-owned Australian subsidiaries on a pro-rata basis when they lodge the income tax return. In addition, the agreement will provide for the allocation of income tax liabilities between the entities should the Company default on its tax payment obligations.

*Variable interest entities*

In January 2003, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 46: *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities* ( FIN 46 ), which addresses the consolidation of business enterprises (variable interest entities) to which the usual condition of consolidation, a controlling financial interest, does not apply. FIN 46 requires an entity to assess its business relationships to determine if they are variable interest entities. As defined in FIN 46, variable interests are contractual, ownership or other interests in an entity that change with changes in the entity's net asset value. Variable interests in an entity may arise from financial instruments, service contracts, guarantees, leases or other arrangements with the variable interest entity. An entity that will absorb a majority of the variable interest entity's expected losses or expected residual returns, as defined in FIN 46, is considered the primary beneficiary of the variable interest entity. The primary beneficiary must include the variable interest entity's assets, liabilities and results of operations in its consolidated financial statements. FIN 46 was immediately effective for all variable interest entities created after January 31, 2003. For variable interest entities created prior to this date, the provisions of FIN 46 were originally required to be applied no later than the Company's first quarter of Fiscal 2004. In December 2003, the FASB issued FASB Staff Position (FSP) FIN 46-6, Effective Date of FASB Interpretation No. 46: *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities*. The FSP provided a limited deferral (until the end of the Company's second quarter of 2004) of the effective date of FIN 46 for certain interests of a public entity in a variable interest entity or a potential variable interest entity. The Company adopted FIN 46 for the year ended June 30, 2003.

During 2002, the Company formed an incorporated joint venture with Agriculture Victoria Services Pty. Ltd. ( AVS ) for the purpose of using ultra-high throughput genomic technologies and facilities to accelerate breeding programs in both the plant and animal agricultural industries. The shares in the joint venture company AgGenomics Pty. Ltd. ( AgGenomics ) are owned as to 50.1% by the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, GeneType Pty. Ltd. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company is required to provide working capital to AgGenomics to help fund AgGenomics' operations. The Company's maximum exposure to loss as a result of its involvement in AgGenomics is the balance of the working capital loans provided to AgGenomics. At June 30, 2007 and 2006, AgGenomics has outstanding loans payable to the Company in the amount of \$336,749 and \$325,616, respectively. These amounts were eliminated for consolidation purposes. The Company also receives a management fee for various services provided to AgGenomics. AVS is not required to provide funding in addition to its capital contribution of \$28. The Company is the primary beneficiary of AgGenomics and, accordingly consolidates AgGenomics in the accompanying financial statements. The total assets and net liabilities of AgGenomics as of June 30, 2007 (net of eliminating balances) were \$25,680 and \$131,794, respectively.

*Recent pronouncements**Uncertainty in Income Taxes*

In July 2006, the FASB issued FASB Interpretation ( FIN ) No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*, an interpretation of FASB No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes* ( FIN 48 ). FIN 48 creates a single model to address uncertainty in tax positions and clarifies the accounting for income taxes by prescribing the minimum recognition threshold a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in the financial statements. FIN 48 also provides guidance on derecognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition. In addition, FIN 48 clearly scopes out income taxes from SFAS No. 5, *Accounting for*

*Contingencies.* FIN 48 applies to all tax positions related to income taxes subject to SFAS No. 109. This includes tax positions considered to be routine as well as those with a high degree of uncertainty. The guidance contained in FIN 48 is also applicable to pass-through entities, non-taxable entities, and entities whose tax liability is subject to 100% credit for dividends paid. FIN 48 utilizes the following two-step approach for evaluating tax positions: recognition (step one) and measurement (step two). Step one occurs when an enterprise concludes that a tax position, based solely on its technical merits, is more-likely-than-not to be sustained on examination. Step two is only addressed if step one has been satisfied. Under step two, the tax benefit is measured as the largest amount of benefit, determined on a cumulative probability basis, which is more-likely-than-not to be realized on ultimate settlement. Derecognition of a tax position that was previously recognized would occur when a company subsequently determines that a tax position no longer meets the more-likely-than-not threshold of being sustained. FIN 48 specifically prohibits the use of a valuation allowance as a substitute for derecognition of tax positions. FIN 48 requires expanded disclosures, including a tabular roll forward of the beginning and ending aggregate unrecognized tax benefits as well as specific detail related to tax uncertainties for which it is reasonably possible the amount of unrecognized tax benefit will significantly increase or decrease within twelve months. These disclosures are required at each annual reporting period, unless a significant change occurs in an interim period. FIN 48 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. The Company plans to adopt this pronouncement in fiscal year beginning July 1, 2007 and does not believe the adoption of FIN 48 will have a material effect on the financial statements.



*Fair Value Measurements*

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements* ( SFAS 157 ). SFAS 157 provides enhanced guidance for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities and also responds to investors' requests for expanded information about the extent to which companies measure assets and liabilities at fair value, the information used to measure fair value, and the effect of fair value measurements on earnings. SFAS 157 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value and does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. Under SFAS 157, fair value refers to the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants in the market in which the reporting entity transacts. SFAS 157 clarifies the principle that fair value should be based on the assumptions market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. In support of this principle, SFAS 157 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the information used to develop those assumptions. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets and the lowest priority to unobservable data. Under SFAS 157, fair value measurements would be separately disclosed by level within the fair value hierarchy. SFAS 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. The Company plans to adopt this pronouncement in fiscal years beginning July 1, 2008 and does not believe the adoption of SFAS 157 will have a material effect on the financial statements.

*Payment for Goods or Services for Research*

In June 2007, the FASB issued EITF Issue No. 07-3 *Accounting for Non-refundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services Received for Use in Future Research and Development Activities* ( EITF 07-3 ). EITF 07-3 requires that non-refundable advance payments for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities should be deferred and capitalized. Amounts that have been deferred and capitalized should be recognized as an expense as the related goods are delivered or the related services are performed. It is a requirement that the Company should continue to evaluate whether it expects the goods to be delivered or services to be rendered. If at any point that expectation ceases to exist, the capitalized advance payment should be charged to expense. EITF 07-3 is effective for financial statement issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company plans to adopt this pronouncement in fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008 and does not believe the adoption of EITF 07-3 will have a material effect on the financial statements.

*Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159 *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115* ( SFAS 159 ). SFAS 159 permits entities to measure eligible financial assets, financial liabilities and firm commitments at fair value, on an instrument-by-instrument basis, that are otherwise not permitted to be accounted for at fair value under other generally accepted accounting principles. The fair value measurement is irrevocable and subsequent changes in fair value must be recorded in earnings. SFAS 159 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. The Company plans to adopt this pronouncement in fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008 and does not believe the adoption of SFAS 159 will have a material effect on the financial statements.

**3. Cost-method investments**

On December 13, 2001, the Company acquired 12,689 ordinary shares, or approximately 1% of the outstanding share capital, of XY, Inc., an unlisted company based in Fort Collins, Colorado. This acquisition was financed by the issuance of 507,560 ordinary shares of the Company valued at \$138,407. On May 12, 2003, the Company increased its holding in XY, Inc. by acquiring 17,500 ordinary shares through the issuance

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

of 700,000 ordinary shares of the Company, valued at \$171,676. As of June 30, 2006, the Company owned a total of 30,189 ordinary shares in XY, Inc. (representing approximately 0.42% and 0.42% of the issued ordinary shares of XY, Inc., respectively), valued at \$301,890 (2005: \$301,890). On May 15, 2007, the Company sold all of its shares in XY, Inc. The total proceeds received from the sale were \$274,418, which resulted in a net loss on sale of shares of \$27,472, being recorded as other income/(expense). As of June 30, 2007, the CEO of the Company was also the former CEO and Chairman of XY, Inc.

In September 2002, the Company issued a limited license to Perlegen Sciences, Inc. ( Perlegen ), at which time Perlegen paid \$860,000 in up-front fees. These fees were satisfied by the payment of cash and the issuance of 127,000 Series B shares, giving the Company an insignificant share holding in Perlegen. As of June 30, 2007 and 2006, the Company owned a total of 127,000 Series B shares in Perlegen, valued at \$198,121 (2006: \$198,121).

F13

---

**4. Property, plant and equipment**

Property, plant and equipment consists of the following:

	<b>June 30,</b>	
	<b>2007</b>	<b>2006</b>
Laboratory equipment, at cost	\$ 3,232,829	\$ 2,244,493
Accumulated depreciation	(2,172,094)	(1,486,140)
Net laboratory equipment	\$ 1,060,735	\$ 758,353
Computer equipment, at cost	\$ 587,535	\$ 443,215
Accumulated depreciation	(440,406)	(277,543)
Net computer equipment	\$ 147,129	\$ 165,672
Office equipment, at cost	\$ 126,325	\$ 94,863
Accumulated depreciation	(78,215)	(57,558)
Net office equipment	\$ 48,110	\$ 37,305
Laboratory equipment under hire purchase, at cost	\$ 1,386,468	\$ 1,182,141
Accumulated depreciation	(1,042,239)	(512,282)
Net laboratory equipment under hire purchase	\$ 344,229	\$ 669,859
Leasehold improvements, at cost	\$ 78,295	\$ 63,825
Accumulated depreciation	(27,526)	(13,120)
Net leasehold improvements	\$ 50,769	\$ 50,705
Total net property, plant and equipment	\$ 1,650,972	\$ 1,681,894

Depreciation expense for 2007, 2006 and 2005 was \$515,960, \$521,966 and \$550,477, respectively. Amortization of leased assets expense was \$424,456, \$390,700 and \$138,920, respectively.

**5. Patents, net**

On June 15, 2004, the Company acquired a suite of intellectual property from the C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation ( CYO ) in Perth, Western Australia. Consideration for the acquisition was satisfied via the issue by the Company of 16,666,667 ordinary shares with a market value of \$0.27 (AUD0.39) each on the date of issue, or \$4,524,000 (AUD6,500,000) in total.

Patents consist of the following:

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

	<b>June 30,</b>	
	<b>2007</b>	<b>2006</b>
Patents	\$ 5,447,517	\$ 4,831,334
Accumulated amortization	(1,630,106)	(1,011,582)
Accumulated impairment losses	(976,464)	
Patents, net	\$ 2,840,947	\$ 3,819,752

Patents are reported entirely by the Australian segment of the Company. The change in the carrying value of patents is represented by:

	<b>June 30,</b>	
	<b>2007</b>	<b>2006</b>
Patents, opening cost	\$ 4,831,334	\$ 4,951,700
Purchases		6,494
Foreign currency exchange fluctuations	616,183	(126,860)
Patents, closing cost	\$ 5,447,517	\$ 4,831,334

	June 30,	
	2007	2006
Accumulated amortization, opening	\$ 1,011,582	\$ 536,434
Amortization expense	513,453	492,304
Foreign currency exchange fluctuations	105,071	(17,156)
Accumulated amortization, closing	\$ 1,630,106	\$ 1,011,582
Accumulated impairment losses, opening	\$	\$
Impairment loss	908,416	
Foreign currency exchange fluctuations	68,048	
Accumulated impairment losses, closing	\$ 976,464	\$

### Impairment notes

The impairment loss arose in respect of patents held within the research operating segment resulting from slower than expected progress with research and development related to the potential commercialisation of the genetic testing technology covered by these patents, combined with increased competition in this marketplace within the past year. Specifically, events during the year contributed to a change in the following key assumptions:

1. Reduction in the expected future market penetration of developed products (e.g. bone marrow testing kits);
2. Reduction in the expected underlying market price;
3. Refinement of market size parameters based on actual, rather than estimated, data;
4. Revision of expected overhead costs related to the ongoing research and future commercialisation of these products; and
5. Exclusion of Europe as a potential market, as it was decided, based on the Company's limited resources, increased competition, the remaining patent life and the delays mentioned previously, that it would focus initially on the US market (being the world's largest market).

In conjunction with work performed by an independent valuation expert, an impairment charge of \$908,416 was calculated by Management and recorded against the carrying value of the respective patents. The recoverable amount of the patents is based on value-in-use calculations. The estimated risk adjusted cashflows were discounted by the risk free rate of 6.5%. The risks specific to the recoverability of the asset are reflected in the future cash flow estimates through the use of an expected present value approach as discussed in Note 2.

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Cashflow forecasts associated with the impairment assessment of the patents have been projected to 2012, being the year in which the first of the respective patents is due to expire, using the weighted average outcomes arising from different scenarios varying the success rate in penetrating the US market as the key assumption to which the recoverable amount assessment is most sensitive. The forecasts and associated recoverable amount has been determined by an independent valuation expert, taking into account the Company's contractual future research funding obligations, the current market prices for bone marrow testing kits and the estimated bone marrow transplant market size based on the US national bone marrow registry database.

With regards to the assessment of the value-in-use of the patents in the research operating segment, Management believes that there are no reasonably possible changes in any of the above key assumptions that would cause the carrying value of the patents to materially exceed their recoverable amount.

No other class of asset was impaired following from this exercise and no change in the useful economic life of the patents was noted. Below is a schedule of estimated aggregate amortization expense for patents for all succeeding years, as at June 30, 2007:

Year ending June 30,	
2008	405,850
2009	405,850
2010	405,850
2011	405,850
2012 and thereafter	1,217,547
Total estimated amortization	\$ 2,840,947

F15

---

**6. Goodwill, net**

Goodwill consists of the following:

	June 30,	
	2007	2006
Goodwill	\$ 303,988	\$ 265,752
Accumulated amortization	(10,218)	(8,933)
Goodwill, net	\$ 293,770	\$ 256,819

Goodwill is reported entirely by the Australian segment of the Company. The change in the carrying value of goodwill is represented by:

	June 30,	
	2007	2006
Goodwill, opening cost	\$ 265,752	\$ 364,150
Goodwill written-off		(81,851)
Foreign currency exchange fluctuations	38,236	(16,547)
Goodwill, closing cost	\$ 303,988	\$ 265,752
Accumulated amortization, opening	\$ 8,933	\$ 17,167
Accumulated amortization written back		(8,970)
Foreign currency exchange fluctuations	1,285	736
Accumulated amortization, closing	\$ 10,218	\$ 8,933

In prior years, the Company had acquired several businesses providing genetic testing services. As part of these acquisitions, amounts of goodwill were ascribed to the value of the various brand names acquired. During 2006, the Company restructured its genetic testing business to streamline its operations. As part of this restructure, two of these brand names were abandoned. Accordingly, goodwill related to these names amounting to \$81,851 was written off.

**Impairment notes**

Goodwill is allocated to the Company's testing segment on the basis of the appropriate operating segment to which it relates. Discrete financial information is prepared and regularly reviewed by Management at the segment level and thus a reporting unit represents the operating segment. The recoverable amount of the reporting unit is determined based on the value-in-use calculations. There is no carrying amount of intangible assets with indefinite useful lives allocated to this segment. These calculations use cash flow projections based on financial budgets approved by the Board. In performing the value-in-use calculations, the Directors have assumed that the testing business will begin to generate an operating profit in the next 2 to 3 years based on projected revenue growth. Should this time period be extended beyond 3 years, there is a possibility that the value-in-use may fall below the carrying value of the goodwill.

The cashflow projections assume revenues of \$3.8 million in 2008 based on Management forecasts. As a key assumption, constant revenue growth of 18% is assumed beyond 2008 based on the historical five-year average growth rate applicable to the testing business. Expenses are

assumed to be relatively constant over time given that significant capacity is available with the existing laboratory equipment and the testing business is relatively capital-intensive. Management has assessed the future cashflows using discount rates ranging between 10% and 25% which result in the recoverable amount exceeding the carrying value of goodwill.

F16

---



7. *Income taxes*

Loss before income taxes for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 was realized in the following jurisdictions:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2007	2006	2005
Australia	\$ (1,129,606)	\$ (3,889,194)	\$ (5,477,481)
Switzerland	(14,665)	(15,043)	(16,902)
Canada	(71,058)	(38,569)	(18,211)
USA	(2,164)	(1,907)	
Loss before income taxes	\$ (1,217,493)	\$ (3,944,713)	\$ (5,512,594)

Significant components of the Company's deferred income tax assets at June 30, 2007 and 2006 are as follows:

	Years ended June 30,	
	2007	2006
<b>Deferred tax asset</b>		
Temporary differences		
Patents	\$ 562,926	\$ 751,645
Fixed assets	456,251	
Foreign withholding taxes	275,819	445,726
Employee provisions and other differences	287,586	111,581
Proceeds from Applera settlement	1,622,452	1,672,711
Net operating loss carry forward	5,822,315	5,111,462
Total deferred tax asset	\$ 9,027,349	\$ 8,093,125
Valuation allowance	(9,027,349)	(8,093,125)
Net	\$	\$

The deferred tax asset is reconciled as follows:

Current	\$ 550,547	\$ 557,307
Non-current	8,476,802	7,535,818
Total deferred tax asset	\$ 9,027,349	\$ 8,093,125

The net movement in valuation allowance was \$(934,224) and \$(1,876,406) for the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

Impact of foreign currency movement in gross deferred tax assets relating to tax losses:

	Years ended June 30,	
	2007	2006
<b>Deferred tax asset relating to tax losses</b>		

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Tax losses brought forward from prior year	\$	5,111,462	\$	4,643,253
Current year tax losses		111,267		372,192
Tax losses lost				
Effect of foreign currency translations		599,586		96,017
Total gross deferred tax asset relating to tax losses	\$	5,822,315	\$	5,111,462

F17

---

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, Management considers whether it is more-likely-than-not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generating of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the projected future taxable income and projections for future taxable income over the periods in which the deferred tax assets are deductible. At this time, Management has concluded that it is not more-likely-than-not that the Company will realize the benefits of these deductible differences, as there can be no assurance that the Company will generate the necessary taxable income in future periods.

The deferred tax asset arising from tax losses generated in Australia of \$4,788,501 is indefinite as to use, subject to meeting various statutory tests. The deferred tax asset arising from tax losses generated in Switzerland of \$67,329 expires over seven years commencing the financial year ending June 30, 2008. The deferred tax asset arising from tax losses generated in the United States of America of \$789,916 expires over 15 years commencing with the financial year ending June 30, 2007 up to and including financial year ending June 30, 2021. Finally, the deferred tax asset arising from tax losses generated in Canada of \$176,569 expires over seven years commencing with the financial year ending June 30, 2008. Tax losses lost in 2005 of \$2,265,920 arose in connection with the creation of a tax consolidation group.

The following table reconciles the income tax provision at the Australian statutory rate to that in the financial statements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2007	2006	2005
Loss before income taxes and minority interest	\$ (1,217,493)	\$ (3,944,713)	\$ (5,512,594)
Income tax rate	30%	30%	30%
Income tax benefit at statutory rate	\$ (365,248)	\$ (1,183,414)	\$ (1,653,778)
Tax losses utilized		715,176	
Adjust for permanent differences:			
Stock compensation	113,833	183,253	
Difference in tax rates		363	2,359
Research and development concessions	(163,236)	(112,125)	(227,975)
Other non-deductible items	21,083	24,555	
Benefits of operating loss carry forward	\$ (393,568)	\$ (372,192)	\$ (1,879,394)
Increase in valuation allowance	393,568	372,192	1,879,394
Foreign taxes - current	208,850	67,649	195,339
Income tax expense - current	\$ 208,850	\$ 67,649	\$ 195,339
Tax withheld directly	(411,050)	(101,481)	
Other foreign currency movements	32,293	(12,428)	18,656
Opening provision for income tax	445,726	491,986	277,991
Closing provision for income tax	\$ 275,819	\$ 445,726	\$ 491,986

	Years ended June 30,		
	2007	2006	2005
<b>Tax rates</b>			
Australia	30%	30%	30%
United States	39%	39%	39%
Switzerland	8.5%	8.5%	8.5%
Canada	37%	37%	37%



**8. Deferred revenue**

	June 30,	
	2007	2006
Opening balance	\$ 25,000	\$ 366,790
Add: cash receipts from customers	253,818	
Less: amount of revenue recognized in earnings	(26,604)	(326,532)
Add: foreign exchange movements	20,616	(15,258)
Closing balance	\$ 272,830	\$ 25,000

**9. Unsecured loan**

	June 30,	
	2007	2006
Unsecured loan	\$ 594,370	\$ 519,610
	\$ 594,370	\$ 519,610

The long-term loan represents an unsecured, non-interest bearing loan from the Australian Commonwealth Government received under the Research & Development Start Program. The loan represents a portion of a grant received by the Company, which has been deferred in accordance with the grant agreement. The loan will be repayable on or before January 15, 2009, if the Company commercializes a product as a result of the research covered under the grant. If no product is commercialized, the Company will recognize grant revenue after January 15, 2009, when the loan is no longer repayable. The costs associated with the research have been expensed prior to 2004. The movement for the year represents foreign currency exchange translation.

**10. Related party transactions and balances**

	Years ended June 30,		
	2007	2006	2005
4F Investments Pty. Ltd. is associated with Mr. Fred Bart (director in common) and provided management services (included in general and administrative expenses) to the Company at a cost of	\$	\$	\$ 27,231
Bankberg Pty. Ltd. is associated with the Company's Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Mervyn Jacobson (director in common), and provided the office and laboratory premises in Fitzroy to GeneType Pty. Ltd., a wholly-owned subsidiary. During the respective periods, GeneType Pty. Ltd. paid Bankberg Pty. Ltd. rent of	\$ 351,822	\$ 298,457	\$ 293,100

On May 12, 2003, the Company increased its holding in XY, Inc. by acquiring 17,500 ordinary shares through the issuance of 700,000 ordinary shares of the Company, valued at \$171,676. As of June 30, 2006, the Company owned a total of 30,189 ordinary shares in XY, Inc. (representing approximately 0.42% and 0.42% of the issued ordinary shares of XY, Inc., respectively), valued at \$301,890 (2005: \$301,890). On May 15, 2007, the Company sold all of its shares in XY, Inc. The total proceeds received from the sale were \$274,418. As of June 30, 2007, the CEO of the Company was also the former CEO and Chairman of XY, Inc.

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

Premises previously leased by the Company were subleased to director related entities. Rental recoveries were included against rent expenses in the consolidated statement of operations. Total rental recoveries for cancellable leases received by the Company from director related entities during the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 amounted to \$nil, \$nil and \$46,053, respectively.

F19

---

**11. Commitments and contingencies****Capital expenditure commitments**

The Company does not have any significant capital expenditure commitments that are subject to binding contracts. However, the Company has continuing minimal expenditure requirements of the Western Australian Mines Department in respect of its prospecting and exploration licenses and mining leases, which are met by its joint venture partners.

The Company has an investment in the North Laverton Joint Venture with Regis Resources NL. The Company is not contributing any funding towards the project by agreement with the joint venture partner and does not have any involvement in its operations. All liabilities are borne by the joint venture partner. The Company's investment has been valued at nil in the years ended June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively. As a result of this election not to contribute its share of expenditures, the Company's interest in the joint venture was diluted down to 16.36% as of June 30, 2007 (2006: 17.45%). During 2007, the Company recognized a provision for \$66,653 (2006: \$nil) in respect of its share of the estimated rehabilitation costs associated with the North Laverton project.

**Hire purchase commitments**

On January 14, 2005, the Company executed a Master Asset Finance Agreement with National Australia Bank Limited (the Bank) in respect of a \$2,122,750 (AUD2,500,000) finance facility (the Facility). During the period up to June 30, 2007, the Company financed the acquisition of laboratory and office equipment under the Facility with a total value of \$1,386,468 (AUD1,632,868). A cash security deposit of \$753,602 (AUD887,530) was held by the Bank as of June 30, 2007. Interest on the Facility is charged at rates ranging from 6.93% to 9.07% per annum. The hire purchase contracts have a term of three years with a 10% residual being payable at the conclusion of the contract. Each of the Company's Australian-resident controlled entities has provided a guarantee to the Company in respect of the Facility.

On February 9, 2005, the Company entered into a sale-and-hire-back transaction pursuant to which it sold three items of laboratory equipment back to the Bank for \$444,961 (AUD588,262). The equipment was then refinanced by the Bank under the Facility.

Details of the Company's future hire purchase commitments under the Facility as of June 30, 2007 are as follows:

Minimum hire purchase payments		
Year ending 2008	\$	421,726
Year ending 2009		42,009
Total minimum hire purchase payments	\$	463,735
Less: future finance charges		(18,835)
Aggregate hire purchase expenditure contracted for as at reporting date	\$	444,900
Aggregate expenditure commitments comprise:		
Current liability	\$	405,011
Non-current liability		39,889

Total expenditure commitments	\$	444,900
-------------------------------	----	---------

***Research and development commitments***

As of June 30, 2007, the Company funded five separate research and development projects. Refer Note 17 for details of the various commitments and contingencies pertaining to these projects.

***Leases***

Operating leases relate to office and laboratory premises in Fitzroy, Victoria, and office premises in Sydney, New South Wales that were formerly occupied by the Company. The lease over the Fitzroy premises is in the name of GeneType Pty. Ltd. (a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company) and expires on June 30, 2011. GeneType Pty. Ltd. has an option to extend the lease at its expiration for a further ten year period. Having previously vacated the Sydney premises in November 2005, the Company negotiated with the existing co-tenants for them to assume all rights and obligations with respect to those premises as from January 1, 2006. The Fitzroy premises are owned by Bankberg Pty. Ltd., a company associated with the Company's former Chief Executive Officer, and current Non-Executive Director, Dr. Mervyn Jacobson. The lease contains market review clauses in the event that GeneType Pty. Ltd. exercises its option to renew. GeneType Pty. Ltd. does not have an option to purchase the leased assets at the expiry of the lease period.



The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments for operating leases that had initial or remaining non-cancellable lease terms in excess of one year as of June 30, 2007:

**Year ending June 30,**

2008	\$	355,074
2009		370,197
2010		370,197
2011		370,197
Total minimum lease payments	\$	1,465,665

Rent expense totaling \$351,822, \$298,457 and \$293,100 for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, was paid to Bankberg Pty. Ltd. and allocated across the five expense categories as follows:

Expense category	As of and for the year ended June 30,		
	2007	2006	2005
Service testing expenses	\$ 157,127	\$ 133,294	\$ 130,901
Research and development	45,848	38,894	38,196
Patent and license fees	45,252	38,388	37,699
Sales and marketing	37,012	31,398	30,834
General and administrative	66,583	56,483	55,470
Total rent expense	\$ 351,822	\$ 298,457	\$ 293,100

***Other contingencies***

The Company has been notified of a number of native title claims covering exploration tenements in the North Laverton Joint Venture in Western Australia held by the Company under the Commonwealth Native Title Act, 1993. Until further information regarding the claims and the affected area is available, the Company will not be in a position to assess the likely effect, if any, of any claim. However, the Directors expect that any future exploration will not be materially affected by any claim or the claims in aggregate.

***12. Shareholders equity***

***Terms and conditions***

Ordinary shares have the right to receive dividends as declared and, in the event of winding up the Company, to participate in the proceeds from sale of all surplus assets in proportion to the number of and amounts paid up on shares held. Ordinary shares entitle their holder to one vote, either in person or by proxy, at a meeting of the Company.

**Restricted securities**

On June 15, 2004, the Company issued a total of 16,666,667 ordinary shares to C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation pursuant to a Sponsored Research Agreement between the parties. Under the terms of the Agreement, these ordinary shares are subject to a voluntary escrow period contractually agreed by the parties the details of which are tabled below. A total of 10,000,000 shares have already been released from escrow.

<b>Date of escrow expiry</b>	<b>Number of ordinary shares to be released from escrow</b>
December 15, 2007	3,333,333
December 15, 2008	3,333,334
<b>Total number of ordinary shares</b>	<b>6,666,667</b>

Restricted securities have all the rights and obligations of unrestricted securities during the escrow period, other than the ability to sell the shares.

### 13. Stock options

On August 29, 2000, the shareholders of Duketon approved the granting of 70,000,000 stock options ( Vendor Options ) at an exercise price of \$0.11 (AUD0.20) as partial consideration for the acquisition of GeneType AG. Each option was exercisable into one ordinary share of the Company at any time on or before April 14, 2005. During the years ended prior to June 30, 2004, a total 4,164,386 Vendor Options were exercised. During the year ended June 30, 2005, a total of 65,418,838 Vendor Options were exercised. The remaining 416,776 Vendor Options lapsed, unexercised, on April 14, 2005.

Also on August 29, 2000, the shareholders of Duketon approved the grant of 3,000,000 stock options to employee-directors ( Director Options ) at an exercise price of \$0.26 (AUD0.45). Each of these Director Options was exercisable into one ordinary share at any time on or before April 14, 2005. No expense was previously recognised. During the year ended June 30, 2004, a total of 1,000,000 Director Options were exercised. The remaining 2,000,000 Director Options lapsed on April 14, 2005.

On May 22, 2001, Gtech International Resources Limited, a subsidiary of the Company, issued a total of 130,000 directors options to Dr. Mervyn Jacobson at an exercise price of \$0.25 (CAD0.38). These options lapsed unexercised on May 22, 2006. On February 3, 2005, Mr. Fred Bart exercised a total of 38,500 directors options in Gtech International Resources Limited at an exercise price of \$0.16 (CAD0.20). On August 26, 2005, Gtech International Resources Limited, a subsidiary of the Company, issued 100,000 directors options to Mr. Thomas Howitt at an exercise price of \$0.38 (CAD0.45).

On August 2, 2001, the Company announced that it had entered into an agreement with GTH Capital of New York to pursue its listing on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations ( NASDAQ ). In accordance with the agreement, the Company agreed to issue 900,000 options at an exercise price of \$0.36 (AUD0.70) to GTH Capital within three years. GTH Capital subsequently assigned its rights to GMCG, LLC. The issue of the options is subject to meeting specified performance criteria in achieving the NASDAQ listing. As of June 30, 2005, the Company had issued to GMCG, LLC a total of 600,000 options that have met specific performance criteria. Subsequent to June 30, 2005, the parties agreed not to proceed with the issue of the 300,000 remaining options, notwithstanding the listing of the Company s Level II ADRs on NASDAQ on September 2, 2005, as certain performance criteria were not met by GMCG, LLC. In accordance with SFAS 123, the Company recorded an expense of \$10,827 in the year ended June 30, 2004. No expense was recognised for 2006 and 2005. These options subsequently lapsed unexercised on September 7, 2007.

On September 4, 2003, the Company granted 6,666,667 stock options at an exercise price of \$0.64 (AUD1.00) as part of a placement of ordinary shares. Each option was exercisable into one ordinary share of the Company at any time on or before September 30, 2005. These options vested immediately and carried no rights to dividends and no voting rights. These options were non-compensatory and were accounted for in permanent equity. These options subsequently lapsed unexercised on September 30, 2005.

On November 30, 2001, the Company established a Staff Share Plan that permits the Company, at the discretion of the Board, to issue incentive stock options to directors, employees and consultants. The Company is required to receive shareholder approval if the Company wishes to grant any options to directors. The number of options available to be issued by the Board is not restricted in number, but if the Company issues options under the Plan which, together with other share issues, represents greater than 15% of the total share capital, the Company is required to obtain shareholder approval.

Options issued under the Staff Share Plan carry no rights to dividends and no voting rights. In accordance with the terms of the Staff Share Plan, options generally vest on the basis of 25% per annum and can be exercised at any time after vesting to the date of their expiry. The options generally have an expiry date of six years from the date of grant. Effective from July 1, 2005, the Company adopted SFAS 123R, thereby recognizing the compensation cost in the financial statements based on fair value for all share-based payments granted after that date, and based on the requirements of SFAS 123, for all unvested awards granted prior to the effective date of SFAS 123R. In 2005 and 2004, the Company recorded an expense based upon the difference between the exercise price and the market price of the Company's ordinary shares at the date of the option grant. In the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, the expense was \$360,677, \$597,088 and \$591, respectively. Under the Staff Share Plan, the Company also issued options to consultants who would not be deemed employees of the Company. The Company records an expense in accordance with EITF 96-18 based on the fair value of the options issued in exchange for the services and the vesting period. In the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, this expense was \$18,765, \$13,755 and \$nil, respectively.

**13. Stock options (cont.)**

In accordance with SFAS 123 and SFAS 123R, the Company recorded a total compensation expense of \$379,442, \$610,843 and \$nil in the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, which has been dissected in the following table.

Expense category	As of and for the year ended June 30,		
	2007	2006	2005
Service testing expenses	\$ 139,153	\$ 174,767	\$
Research and development	63,581	56,136	
Patent and license fees	14,478	91,903	
Sales and marketing	34,665	43,584	
General and administrative	127,565	244,453	
<b>Total compensation expense</b>	<b>\$ 379,442</b>	<b>\$ 610,843</b>	<b>\$</b>

A summary of the Company's stock option activity for years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 follows:

	Number of share options	Exercise price per option	Weighted average exercise price per option
Outstanding at June 30, 2004 *	86,109,781	\$0.11 - \$ 0.64	\$ 0.19
Granted	2,330,000	\$0.33 - \$0.44	\$ 0.39
Exercised	(65,561,338)	\$0.14 - \$0.40	\$ 0.16
Forfeited	(3,604,276)	\$0.15 - \$0.45	\$ 0.36
<b>Outstanding at June 30, 2005</b>	<b>19,274,167</b>	<b>\$0.29 - \$0.76</b>	<b>\$ 0.53</b>
Granted	5,300,000	\$0.30 - \$0.42	\$ 0.35
Forfeited	(6,666,667)	\$0.74	\$ 0.74
Expired	(2,630,000)	\$0.32 - \$0.45	\$ 0.42
<b>Outstanding at June 30, 2006</b>	<b>15,277,500</b>	<b>\$0.28 - \$0.52</b>	<b>\$ 0.38</b>
Forfeited	(1,175,000)	\$0.34 - \$0.45	\$ 0.38
Expired	(1,525,000)	\$0.34 - \$0.45	\$ 0.37
<b>Outstanding at June 30, 2007</b>	<b>12,577,500</b>	<b>\$0.32 - \$0.52</b>	<b>\$ 0.45</b>

\* includes a total of 65,835,614 Vendor Options.

The number of unissued ordinary shares subject to options issued under the Staff Share Plan at June 30, 2007 was 11,977,500 (2006: 14,677,500). In addition, a total of 600,000 options had been issued to GMCG, LLC, as stated above.

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

The weighted-average fair value at grant date of the 5,300,000 options (2005: 2,330,000) issued under the Staff Share Plan during 2006 was \$0.15 (2005: \$0.38 - \$0.39). The aggregate intrinsic value of the 12,577,500 options outstanding as of June 30, 2007 was \$nil. The aggregate intrinsic value of the 9,177,500 options exercisable as of June 30, 2007 was also \$nil. The total fair value of the options which vested during the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005 was \$343,150, \$262,436 and \$660,919, respectively. The weighted average fair values of those options were \$0.18, \$0.18 and \$0.22, respectively. The weighted average fair value of the 2,700,000 options which were forfeited or expired during 2007 was \$0.24. The aggregate intrinsic value of the 65,561,338 options that were exercised during 2005 was \$13,016,636.

The total compensation expense related to the 3,400,000 (2006: 6,381,250) non-vested options as of June 30, 2007 was \$535,211 (2006: \$985,343). The periods over which these amounts will be recognized are disclosed in the tables below. The weighted average fair value of the non-vested options as of June 30, 2007 and 2006 were \$0.16 and \$0.15, respectively.

During 2007 and 2006 (2005: 500,000), no options were issued at an exercise price equal to the market price of the stock on the grant date. The weighted average exercise price and weighted average fair value of the options issued in 2005 was \$0.38 and \$0.24, respectively. In addition, no options were granted during 2007 and 2006 (2005: 1,830,000) at exercise prices exceeding the market prices of the stock on the respective grant dates.

**13. Stock options (cont.)**

The following is additional information relating to all options outstanding as of June 30, 2007:

Range of exercise prices	Options outstanding			Options exercisable	
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Remaining weighted average contractual life (years)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.31 - \$0.40	3,575,000	\$0.37	3.73	1,700,000	\$0.37
\$0.41 - \$0.50	5,902,500	\$0.45	2.30	4,377,500	\$0.45
\$0.51 - \$0.60	3,100,000	\$0.53	0.37	3,100,000	\$0.53
	12,577,500	\$0.45	2.23	9,177,500	\$0.46

The following is additional information relating to all options outstanding as of June 30, 2006:

Range of exercise prices	Options outstanding			Options exercisable	
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Remaining weighted average contractual life (years)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.21 - \$0.30	875,000	\$0.29	2.89	131,250	\$0.28
\$0.31 - \$0.40	8,552,500	\$0.35	3.04	3,465,000	\$0.35
\$0.41 - \$0.50	5,250,000	\$0.43	2.28	4,700,000	\$0.44
\$0.51 - \$0.60	600,000	\$0.52	1.19	600,000	\$0.52
	15,277,500	\$0.38	2.72	8,896,250	\$0.40

The following is additional information relating to all options outstanding as of June 30, 2005:

Range of exercise prices	Options outstanding			Options exercisable	
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Remaining weighted average contractual life (years)	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.21 - \$0.30	175,000	\$0.29	3.89	87,500	\$0.29
\$0.31 - \$0.40	5,252,500	\$0.35	3.97	1,676,875	\$0.35
\$0.41 - \$0.50	6,580,000	\$0.45	2.62	4,450,000	\$0.45
\$0.51 - \$0.60	600,000	\$0.53	2.19	600,000	\$0.53
\$0.71 - \$0.80	6,666,667	\$0.76	0.25	6,666,667	\$0.76
	19,274,167	\$0.53	2.11	13,481,042	\$0.60

**14. Non-cash investing and financing activities**

As stated below, Genetic Technologies executed a Master Asset Finance Agreement with National Australia Bank Limited in respect of \$2,122,750 (AUD2,500,000) finance facility (the Facility). During the period from January 14, 2005 to June 30, 2007, the Company financed the acquisition of additional laboratory equipment under the Facility with a total value of \$1,386,468 (AUD1,632,868), being \$34,244 during fiscal year 2007, \$69,154 during fiscal year 2006 and \$1,283,070 during fiscal year 2005. Each of the Company's Australian-resident controlled

## Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

entities has provided a guarantee to the Company in respect of the Facility. The assets acquired under the Facility are predominantly used in the testing segment in Australia.

On June 15, 2004, Genetic Technologies issued 16,666,667 ordinary shares at \$0.27 (AUD0.39) to C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation to acquire patents and other intellectual property at a value of \$4,524,000. This transaction represents a non-cash investing activity and is part of the research segment in Australia.

F24

---



**15. Financial instruments****Fair value of financial instruments**

The following table presents the carrying amounts and fair values of the Company's financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate fair value. SFAS No. 107: *Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments* defines the fair value of a financial instrument as the amount at which the instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale.

	2007		June 30,		2006	
	Carrying amount	Estimated fair value	Carrying amount	Estimated fair value	Carrying amount	Estimated fair value
<b>Assets</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 10,568,085	\$ 10,568,085	\$ 7,904,399	\$ 7,904,399		
Trade accounts receivable	464,099	464,099	892,113	892,113		
GST receivable	84,843	84,843	147,237	147,237		
Other current assets	380	380	959	959		
Restricted security deposits	1,200,991	1,200,991	981,830	981,830		
<b>Liabilities</b>						
Trade accounts payable	\$ 1,327,697	\$ 1,327,697	\$ 1,046,924	\$ 1,046,924		
Hire purchase finance liability	444,900	444,900	729,018	729,018		
Unsecured loan	594,370	Refer below	519,610	Refer below		

The values provided are representative of the fair values as of June 30, 2007 and 2006 and do not reflect subsequent changes in the economy, interest and tax rates, and other variables that may impact determination of fair value.

The following methods and assumptions were used in estimating fair values for financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate values:

**Cash and cash equivalents** - The carrying amount reported in the balance sheet for cash and cash equivalents approximates fair value due to the short maturity of these instruments.

**Trade accounts receivable and other receivables** - The carrying amounts reported in the balance sheet for trade accounts receivable, GST receivable and sundry debtors approximate fair values due to the short-term nature of the balances.

**Restricted security deposits** - The carrying amounts reported in the balance sheet for restricted security deposits approximate fair values due to the short-term nature of the balances.

**Trade accounts payable** - The carrying amounts reported in the balance sheet for trade accounts payable and GST relating to acquisition approximate fair values due to the short-term nature of the balances.

**Hire purchase finance liability** - The carrying amounts reported in the balance sheet for hire purchase finance liabilities approximate fair values due to the short-term nature of the balances.

**Unsecured loan** - The fair value of the carrying amount reported in the balance sheet cannot be reasonably determined given that the loan is forgiven if commercial revenues are not generated.

It is not practicable to estimate the fair value of the Company's cost-method investments because of the lack of quoted market prices and the inability to estimate fair value without incurring excessive costs.

***Concentrations of credit risk***

Credit risk represents the accounting loss that would be recognized at the reporting date if counterparties failed completely to perform as contracted. Concentrations of credit risk (whether on or off-balance sheet) that arise from financial instruments exist for groups of customers or counterparties when they have similar economic characteristics that would cause their ability to meet contractual obligations to be similarly affected by changes in economic or other conditions. Financial instruments on the balance sheet that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and trade accounts receivable. The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with high credit quality institutions in order to limit the degree of credit exposure. The Company has established guidelines relative to credit ratings, diversification and maturities that seek to maintain safety and liquidity. The Company does not require collateral to provide credit. In addition, the majority of the Company's customers are large, reputable organizations, which also reduces the risk of credit exposure. The Company has not entered into any transactions that would qualify as a financial derivative instrument.

**15. Financial instruments (cont.)**

**Concentrations of credit risk (cont.)**

At June 30, 2007, one customer accounted for 29% (\$134,786) of accounts receivable, which related to the licensing segment in Australia, and one customer accounted for 14% (\$64,404) of accounts receivable, which related to the testing segment in Australia. At June 30, 2006, one customer accounted for 72% (\$637,934) of accounts receivable, which related to the licensing segment in Australia.

At June 30, 2007, one supplier accounted for 23% (\$301,402) of accounts payable, which related to the licensing segment in Australia. At June 30, 2006, one supplier accounted for 10% (\$102,969) of accounts payable, which related to the testing segment in Australia.

In 2007, one customer accounted for 41% (\$4,656,508) of the Company's revenue. In 2006, one customer accounted for 38% (\$2,788,232) of the Company's revenue. In 2005, one customer accounted for 46% (\$3,782,000) of the Company's revenue. All revenues attributable to these customers relate to the licensing segment in Australia.

Export sales, principally to the USA, were \$8,914,261, \$4,864,001 and \$4,560,862 in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

**Interest rate risk exposures**

Cash assets totaling \$10,568,085 (2006: \$7,904,339) have a weighted average floating interest rate of 2.89% (2006: 5.02%). A weighted floating interest rate of 6.14% (2006: 5.60%) on security deposits totaling \$1,200,991 (2006: \$981,830) is included in non-current financial assets. Other accounts receivable, security deposits, accounts payable and the unsecured loan are non-interest bearing.

**Foreign exchange rate risk exposures**

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate risk through primary financial assets and liabilities. It is the Company's policy not to hedge these transactions as the exposure is considered to be minimal from a consolidated operations perspective.

**Financing facilities available**

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

At reporting date, the following financing facilities had been negotiated and were available:

	June 30,	
	2007	2006
<b>Total facilities</b>		
Hire purchase facility	\$ 2,122,750	\$ 1,855,750
Credit cards	\$ 93,401	\$ 81,653
<b>Facilities used at reporting date</b>		
Hire purchase facility	\$ 444,900	\$ 729,018
Credit cards	\$ 16,810	\$ 20,699
<b>Facilities unused at reporting date</b>		
Hire purchase facility	\$ 1,677,850	\$ 1,126,732
Credit cards	\$ 76,591	\$ 60,954

**16. Employee superannuation**

As required by Australian superannuation legislation, the Company contributes 9% (2006: 9%) of every employee's salary to an approved superannuation fund nominated by the employee for their retirement benefit; such funds represent defined contribution plans. During the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, the Company incurred expenses in relation to superannuation amounting to \$247,034, \$256,979 and \$211,372, respectively.

**17. Significant research and development agreements**

The Company currently has the following key research and development agreements in place. Under these agreements, each agency is responsible for its own costs in relation to the work undertaken. The Company is not liable for any costs incurred by other parties to these agreements. No costs have been deferred in relation to any of the Company's contracts. The table below shows the Company's research and development commitments as at June 30, 2007:

		0-1 year		>1-<3 years		>3-<5 years		>5 years
Minimum research and development payments	\$	1,550,922	\$	1,168,827	\$		\$	

**Collaborative Research Agreement University of Melbourne Pathogens Project**

The Company is party to a research agreement with the University of Melbourne dated April 2003 whereby the Company and the University conduct research into the field of molecular parasitology. The agreement provides that all intellectual property developed under the agreement belongs to the Company. As at June 30, 2007, Genetic Technologies is required to contribute further GST-exclusive funds in the order of \$424,550 (AUD500,000) towards further research over the term of the agreement. In March 2003, Meat and Livestock Australia Limited, a third party in an industry affected by molecular parasitology, agreed to contribute an additional \$397,305 (AUD535,235) towards the Pathogens project over three years. On May 31, 2006, the Company entered into an ARC Linkage Agreement with the University pursuant to which Genetic Technologies will contribute \$185,575 (AUD250,000) per annum in cash for a period of three years towards research into target new drugs against parasitic nematodes of animals. As at June 30, 2007, therefore, a total amount of \$424,550 (AUD500,000) remained payable by the Company under the various agreements. In addition, a further in-kind contribution of \$42,455 (AUD50,000) per annum for a period of three years will also be made to the project by the Company under the ARC agreement. Net payments made by the Company in accordance with the original agreement totaled \$197,483 (AUD250,000), \$102,461 (AUD137,071) and \$141,069 (AUD186,500) for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

**Sponsored Research Agreement C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation**

In June 2004, the Company entered into a Sponsored Research Agreement with the C.Y. O Connor ERADE Village Foundation whereby Genetic Technologies is required to contribute \$764,190 (AUD900,000) per annum to fund research for a period of five years, amounting to a total commitment of \$3,820,950 (AUD4,500,000). Genetic Technologies will own any and all intellectual property arising from the research. On July 7, 2004, the Company supplied a letter of credit for \$382,095 (AUD450,000) for the term of the agreement. As at June 30, 2007, a total amount of \$1,146,285 (AUD1,350,000) remained payable by the Company under the agreement. Net payments made by the Company in accordance with the agreement totaled \$710,937 (AUD900,000), \$651,876 (AUD872,075) and \$680,760 (AUD900,000) for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

**Collaborative Research Agreement Horticulture Australia Limited**

In June 2003, AgGenomics Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary of the Company, entered into a three-year Collaborative Research Agreement with Horticulture Australia Limited ( HAL ) to try to identify a genetic trait for day/night neutrality in strawberries which, if found, could lead to an

extension of the cultivation season and consequently higher production. Under the terms of this initial agreement, the parties agreed to spend \$1.5 million (AUD2.1 million), to be funded 45% by HAL and 55% by AgGenomics. Any and all intellectual property generated from the project was to be owned in the same proportions. This initial agreement was concluded in June 2006, following which it was agreed that it be extended for a period of a further three years at a total cost of \$1.78 million (AUD2.1 million), to be funded 42.03% by HAL and 57.97% by AgGenomics. In accordance with both agreements, AgGenomics Pty. Ltd. contributed amounts of \$534,426 (AUD676,548), \$459,524 (AUD614,748) and \$465,002 (AUD614,748) for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

***Research Agreement King s College, London***

In March 2004, the Company initiated a research collaboration with King s College, London to explore the functionality of certain non-coding DNA elements, with a focus on the genetics of neuro-psychiatric conditions such as schizophrenia. On May 31, 2005, the Company agreed to extend its research agreement with King s College for the period from June 1, 2005 to December 31, 2005. On February 22, 2006, the Company agreed to extend the agreement for the period from February 1, 2006 to August 31, 2006. Payments made by the Company in accordance with the various agreements totaled \$33,979 (GBP18,200) \$178,912 (GBP96,860) and \$96,754 (GBP53,000) for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. During the year ended June 30, 2007, the agreement with King s College, London was terminated.

**18. Segment disclosures**

The Company applies SFAS No. 131: *Disclosures about Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information* ( SFAS 131 ), which establishes standards for reporting information regarding operating segments in annual financial statements and requires selected information for those segments to be presented in interim financial reports issued to shareholders. SFAS 131 also establishes standards for related disclosures about products and services and geographic areas.

During 2007, the Company changed the way in which it reports its financial information for internal Management purposes. As part of this change, the Group has identified four reportable operating segments based on the similarity of the products produced and sold and/or the services provided, as these represent the sources of the Group's major risks and have the greatest effect on the rates of return. The separate groups of similar products and services are then divided into operating businesses, the performances of which are reported to the Chief Executive Officer, the Management team and the Board of Directors on a monthly basis. Details of the four business segments are set as follows:

*Licensing* - involves the out-licensing of the Company's non-coding technology.

*Testing* - involves the provision of a range of genetic testing services.

*Research* - involves the undertaking of a range of research and development projects in the field of genetics and related areas.

*Corporate* - involves the management of the Company's corporate activities.

The changes in the way the Company reports its financial information for internal Management purposes resulted in a change from the previously two reportable operating segments, namely Biotechnology and Investment, to the currently disclosed four reportable operating segments, namely Licensing, Testing, Research and Corporate. This change does not result in any changes in the total figures for each financial category previously disclosed. Comparative segment information for fiscal years 2006 and 2005 has been restated following the change in reportable segments in fiscal year 2007.

**Business segments**

Business Segment		Revenues and income		Totals	Result	Assets	Liabilities
		Sales	Other				
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Licensing	2007	8,955,467		8,955,467	7,867,808	251,199	(1,014,550)
	2006	4,997,223		4,997,223	3,603,215	752,128	(891,478)

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

	2005	4,970,007		4,970,007	2,118,178		
Testing	2007	2,463,886		2,463,886	(2,678,694)	1,933,537	(818,873)
	2006	1,906,290		1,906,290	(2,828,032)	1,798,960	(589,475)
	2005	1,809,301		1,809,301	(3,045,965)		
Research	2007		249,211	249,211	(3,579,347)	3,407,268	(227,716)
	2006		426,574	426,574	(2,903,621)	4,434,875	(426,082)
	2005		437,278	437,278	(2,895,268)		
Corporate	2007		1,330	1,330	(3,036,110)	12,178,864	(1,374,504)
	2006		14,915	14,915	(1,883,924)	9,667,137	(1,191,895)
	2005		3,469	3,469	(1,884,878)		
Totals	2007	11,419,353	250,541	11,669,894	(1,426,343)	17,770,868	(3,435,643)
	2006	6,903,513	441,489	7,345,002	(4,012,362)	16,653,100	(3,098,930)
	2005	6,779,308	440,747	7,220,055	(5,707,933)		

F28



**18. Segment disclosures (cont.)****Business segments (cont.)**

<b>Business Segment</b>		<b>Interest revenue</b>	<b>Interest expense</b>	<b>Income tax expense</b>	<b>Net for. exch. gains/(losses)</b>	<b>Net profit on sale of assets</b>	<b>Additions to long-lived assets</b>	<b>Amortisation /depreciation</b>
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Licensing	2007			(208,850)			250	(6,658)
	2006			(67,649)			3,325	(5,586)
	2005			(195,339)			28,061	
Testing	2007					19,748	76,702	(747,815)
	2006						86,697	(752,681)
	2005						247,876	(537,338)
Research	2007						48,424	(642,811)
	2006						289	(601,570)
	2005						121,599	(552,275)
Corporate	2007	386,259	(52,442)		(250,657)	(26,310)	9,374	(56,585)
	2006	601,803	(63,316)		92,403	1,735	29,077	(45,133)
	2005	484,285	(31,750)		(140,861)	97,809	70,153	(91,453)
Totals	2007	386,259	(52,442)	(208,850)	(250,657)	(6,562)	134,750	(1,453,869)
	2006	601,083	(63,316)	(67,649)	92,403	1,735	119,388	(1,404,970)
	2005	484,285	(31,750)	(195,339)	(140,861)	97,809	467,689	(1,181,066)

Note: There were no intersegment sales.

**Geographic information**

*Australia* is the home country of the parent entity and the location of the Company's testing facilities.

*Canada* is the home of Gtech International Resources Limited.

*Switzerland* is the home of GeneType AG.

Revenues are allocated on the basis of the geographical location of the respective entities which earn them.

Edgar Filing: GENETIC TECHNOLOGIES LTD - Form 20-F

The following table presents sales and other income and certain asset information regarding geographical locations for the years ended June 30, 2007, 2006 and 2005.

Geographic Segment		Revenues and income		Totals	Long-lived assets (other than financial instruments)
		Sales \$	Other		
Australia	2007	11,419,353	240,060	11,659,413	4,983,810
	2006	6,903,513	431,539	7,335,052	6,258,475
	2005	6,779,308	432,672	7,211,980	
Canada	2007		10,475	10,475	
	2006		8,818	8,818	
	2005		7,782	7,782	
Switzerland	2007		6	6	
	2006		1,132	1,132	
	2005		293	293	
Totals	2007	11,419,353	250,541	11,669,894	4,983,810
	2006	6,903,513	441,489	7,345,002	6,258,475
	2005	6,779,308	440,747	7,220,055	

F29

**18. Segment disclosures (cont.)****Geographic information (cont.)****Segment products and locations**

The four principal business segments of the Group are licensing, genetic testing, research and corporate. The principal geographic segment is Australia, with the Company's headquarters being located in Melbourne in the State of Victoria.

**Non-cash transactions**

All non-cash transactions relate to Australia. Non-cash investing and financing transactions that related to a specific segment are further described in Note 14. Non-cash operating transactions are disclosed in the consolidated statement of cash flows. The allocation of depreciation between segments is further described above.

**19. Reclassifications**

The following reclassifications have been made to the consolidated balance sheets and statements of operations for the years ended June 30, 2006 and 2005 to conform to the presentation of the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended June 30, 2007:

	2006		2005	
	Reclassified	Previously reported	Reclassified	Previously reported
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,904,399	\$ 8,238,434	N/A	N/A
Restricted security deposits	981,830	647,795	N/A	N/A
Service testing expenses			\$ 3,510,444	\$ 3,518,398
Research and development			1,830,932	1,826,984
Patent and license fees			4,632,617	4,591,710
Sales and marketing			570,498	537,039
General and administrative			2,597,642	2,668,002

**20. Subsequent events**

Between July 5 and July 9, 2007, Dr. Mervyn Jacobson acquired a total of 501 ordinary shares in ImmunAid Pty. Ltd., a subsidiary of the Company, representing approximately 4.4% of that company's total issued capital. The shares were acquired for a total cost of AUD30,000.

On September 24, 2007, Dr. Mervyn Jacobson resigned as the Company's Chief Executive Officer. He was replaced on the same day by Mr. Michael Ohanessian. Dr. Jacobson remains on the Board as a Non-Executive Director. Also on that date, a total of 3,650,602 options were granted to Mr. Ohanessian. Each option, which entitles him to acquire one ordinary share in the Company at a price of \$0.14, will vest after three years and will expire, if not already exercised, after five years.

On October 23, 2007, a total of 3,500,000 options were granted to various senior employees of the Company. Each option, which entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share in the Company at a price of \$0.19, will vest after three years and will expire, if not already exercised, after five years.

On December 4, 2007, a total of 3,500,000 options which had previously been granted to the Directors of the Company as part of their compensation arrangements, together with a further 2,552,500 options which had previously been granted to employees and consultants, were forfeited or expired.

Apart from the above transactions, there have been no significant events which occurred after balance date.